STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HIGHWAY DIVISION 14

# **PROPOSAL**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: JANUARY 11, 2022 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID: DN00709

**WBS ELEMENT NO.: 47085.3.1** 

FEDERAL AID NO.: STATE FUNDED

COUNTY: SWAIN

TIP NO.: R-5843

MILES: 0.343

ROUTE NO.: SR 1323 (SLOPE STREET), SR 1321 (BRYSON WALK), SR 1364 (EVERETT

STREET), SR 1336 (RAMSEUR STREET), SR 1336 (DEEP CREEK ROAD)

LOCATION: INTERSECTIONS: SLOPE STREET (SR 1323) / BRYSON WALK (SR 1321);

EVERETT STREET (SR 1364) / DEPOT STREET (SR 1336); DEPOT STREET (SR 1336) / RAMSEUR STREET (SR 1336); DEEP CREEK ROAD (SR 1336) /

RAMSEUR STREET (SR 1336)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNING, SIGNALS

#### NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A ROADWAY PROJECT.

BID BOND IS REQUIRED.

TH CARO

NAME OF BIDDER

#### PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

# CONTRACT No. DN00709 IN SWAIN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date Dec 20, 2021 20

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DN00709**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DN00709** in **Swain County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

SEAL 031026

Division 14 Project Team Lead DocuSigned by:

Joshua B. Deyton -ce757BC4CC1041E

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# COVER SHEET PROPOSAL SHEET

THIS CONTRACT IS FOR TIP **R-5843** CONTRACT ID **DN00709** FOR **GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNING, SIGNALS** TYPE OF WORK AT THE INTERSECTIONS OF: SLOPE STREET (SR 1323) / BRYSON WALK (SR 1321); EVERETT STREET (SR 1364) / DEPOT STREET (SR 1336); DEPOT STREET (SR 1336) / RAMSEUR STREET (SR 1336) IN **SWAIN COUNTY**.

# **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION:	5
BOND REQUIREMENTS:	5
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	5
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	7
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:	8
RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING:	8
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:	9
NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:	9
NO SPECIALTY ITEMS:	9
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:	
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:	10
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE	
(DIVISIONS):	
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:	24
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:	24
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):	24
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:	25
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:	25
ELECTRONIC BIDDING:	
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:	26
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:	
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	27
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:	31
ROADWAY	34
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	54
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	55
ERRATA	
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	
MINIMUM WAGES	
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:	62
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	69

SIGNING	SN
PAVEMENT MARKING	PM
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION	UC
UTILITY BY OTHERS	UBO
EROSION CONTROL	EC
TRAFFIC SIGNALS	TS
PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS	PEC
PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET	
ITEM SHEET(S)	T-1
SIGNATURE SHEETS	S-1
FXFCUTION SHEFT	I I_1

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

# PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from the approved electronic bidding provider for Division Contracts.

## **ELECTRONIC ON-LINE BID:**

- 1. Download entire proposal from Connect NCDOT website. Download the electronic submittal file from the approved electronic bidding provider website.
- 2. Prepare and submit the electronic submittal file using the approved electronic bidding provider software.
- 3. Electronic bidding software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Electronic-Bidding.aspx">https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Electronic-Bidding.aspx</a> or from the approved electronic bidding provider website.

### PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## **GENERAL**

#### **DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION:**

(07-01-14)(12-1-16)

SPD 01-410

Any firm that wishes to bid as a prime contractor shall be prequalified as a Bidder or PO Prime Contractor prior to submitting a bid. Information regarding prequalification can be found at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx.

Prior to performing the work, the prime contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall be prequalified in the work code(s) which are identified as work items in the prime contractor's construction progress schedule that they will complete themselves. Any contractor identified as working outside their expertise may be considered in default of contract.

## **BOND REQUIREMENTS:**

(06-01-16)

102-8, 102-10

SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

# CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(4-17-12)

108

SP1 G07 C

The date of availability for this contract is **February 7, 2022**.

The completion date for this contract is May 5, 2023.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars** (\$ 200.00) per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 3.

#### INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is June 1, 2022, except that tree clearing operations and Phase I, Step #1, as described on Sheet TMP-3, is February 7, 2022.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is November 7, 2022.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Eight Hundred Fifty Dollars** (\$ 850.00) per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

#### INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 L

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I Step 1** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3 & TMP-4** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **February 7, 2022**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is February 28, 2022.

The liquidated damages are **Eight Hundred and Fifty Dollars** (\$ 850.00) per calendar day.

#### INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 L

The Contractor shall complete the work required **all tree clearing operations**.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **February 7, 2022**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is March 31, 2022.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars** (\$ 1,500.00) per calendar day.

SP1 G14 A

## INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (01-11-22) 108

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on -L- SR 1321 BRYSON WALK; -L1- SR 1336 DEPOT STREET; -Y1- SR 1323 SLOPE STREET; -Y2- SR 1364 EVERETT STREET; -Y4- SR 1364 RAMSEUR STREET; -Y5- SR 1364 RAMSEUR STREET during the following time restrictions:

## **DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

#### MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 6:00 AM TO 9:00 AM AND 2:30 PM TO 6:00 PM

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on -L- SR 1321 BRYSON WALK; -L1- SR 1336 DEPOT STREET; -Y1- SR 1323 SLOPE STREET; -Y2- SR 1364 EVERETT STREET; -Y4- SR 1364 RAMSEUR STREET; -Y5- SR 1364 RAMSEUR STREET, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

#### HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

- 1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
- 2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **7:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
- 3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
- 4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
- 5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.
  - If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
- 6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
- 7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
- 8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
- 9. For Everett Street for all Great Smoky Mountain Railroad annual events and all other special events occurring in Downtown Bryson City or at the Great Smoky Mountain Railroad Depot between 3 hours before the start and 3 hours after the end of the event.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars** (\$ 250.00) per hour.

#### PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the 2018 Standard Specifications. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

SP1 G16

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control*, *Seeding and Mulching*, *Repair Seeding*, *Supplemental Seeding*, *Mowing*, *Fertilizer Topdressing*, *Silt Excavation*, and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

#### **RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 10-20-20) 107-9 SP1 G17R

When the use of slow moving or stopped equipment is required over at-grade railroad crossings, the contractor shall contact the appropriate track owner to gain Right of Entry. The contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining and contacting the railroad track owner.

No separate payment will be made for conforming with the requirements of this Special Provision. Please contact the Resident Engineer or the Surfaces and Encroachment manager with the Rail Division with any questions pertaining to the Right of Entry at 919-707-4132 or mmclamb@ncdot.gov.

# **CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:**

(1-19-16) SPI G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed from **April 1** through **October 15** of any year.

#### NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07) 104 SPI G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

#### **NO SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95) 108-6 SPI G34

None of the items included in this contract will be specialty items (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

#### **FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 7-20-21) 109-8 SPI G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ 2.4615 per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage
		Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form.pdf

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

## SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-13-19)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2022	(7/01/21 - 6/30/22)	10% of Total Amount Bid
2023	(7/01/22 - 6/30/23)	85% of Total Amount Bid
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	5% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

# MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 8-17-21) 102-15(J) SPI G67

#### **Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

#### **Definitions**

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

#### Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.

 $http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction\%\,20 Forms/DBE\%\,20 MBE\%\,20 WBE\%\,20 Replacement\%\,20 Request\%\,20 Form.pdf$ 

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter % 20 of % 20 Intent % 20 to % 20 Perform % 20 as % 20 as % 20 Subcontractor.pdf

*Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid% 20 Proposals% 20 for% 20 LGA% 20 Content/09% 20 MBEWBE% 20 Subcontractors% 20 (State). docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

#### **Combined MBE/WBE Goal**

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is 4 %

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

- (A) Minority Business Enterprises 2 %
  - (1) If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
  - (2) If the anticipated MBE participation is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

## (B) Women Business Enterprises 2 %

- (1) If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) If the anticipated WBE participation is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

## **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

## **Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### (A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

## (B) Paper Bids

- (1) If the Combined MBE/WBE goal is more than zero,
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

#### **MBE or WBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

#### Written Documentation - Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

#### **Banking MBE/WBE Credit**

If the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE/WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

#### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

One complete set and 2 copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

## Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
  - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the advertised goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific

- groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at <a href="mailto:BOWD@ncdot.gov">BOWD@ncdot.gov</a> to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

#### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

### (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

#### (B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

# (C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

#### (D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

#### (E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE /WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

# (F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE /WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

#### **Commercially Useful Function**

#### (A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

#### (B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

#### **MBE/WBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor

objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal:
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

#### (A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

## (B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).
- (3) Exception: If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

## Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the

Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

# **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

#### **Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments. The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2018 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

# CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95) 102-14 SPI G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

## **RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:**

(11-17-20) SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS 2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.

#### **USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):**

(8-20-19) SPI G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 Small UAS Rule, NC GS 15A-300.2 Regulation of launch and recovery sites, NC GS 63-95 Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems, NC GS 63-96 Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

## **EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:**

(1-19-21) 107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

- 1. Idling when queuing.
- 2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
- 3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
- 4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
- 5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
- 6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
- 7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
- 8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
- 9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
- 10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
- 11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
- 12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems. Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

## **SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95) 450 SPI GI12 A

Subsurface information is available on the roadway portion of this project only.

# **ELECTRONIC BIDDING:**

(2-19-19) 101, 102, 103 SPI G140

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL)** *Electronic Bid*, **line 1,** replace "Bid Express®" with "the approved electronic bidding provider".

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), Electronic Bids, lines 39-40, replace "to Bid Express®" with "via the approved electronic bidding provider".

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), Electronic Bids, line 41, delete "from Bid Express®"

Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 21, replace "Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs" with "electronic submittal".

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32, replace ".ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite" with "electronic submittal file"

### TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SPI G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

#### **OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:**

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SPI G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

*Outsourcing* for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

## EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

#### General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion* and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) Certified Designer Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

#### **Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

- (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
- (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
- (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
- (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
- (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
- (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
- (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
- (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
- (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
- (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
- (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
  - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
  - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
- (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
- (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit*, *NCG010000*.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
  - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
  - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
  - (1) Seeding and Mulching
  - (2) Temporary Seeding
  - (3) Temporary Mulching
  - (4) Sodding
  - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
  - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
  - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
  - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
  - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
  - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
  - (11) Inlet protection
  - (12) Riprap placement
  - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
  - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) Certified Designer - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

#### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

## **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

## **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1536 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

# PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2018 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/">https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/</a>

<u>TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf</u> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or

special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

### PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### **ROADWAY**

### **CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15) 200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

#### **POLYPROPYLENE CULVERT PIPE:**

(8-20-19) 305,310 SP3 R35

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 3-5, Article 305-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 12-14, replace with the following:

Where shown in the plans, the Contractor may use reinforced concrete pipe, aluminum alloy pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, HDPE pipe, Polypropylene Pipe, or PVC pipe in accordance with the following requirements.

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 16:

ItemSectionPolypropylene Pipe1032-9

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 9:

ItemSectionPolypropylene Pipe1032-9

**Page 3-6, Article 310-4 SIDE DRAIN PIPE,** lines 24-25, replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Where shown in the plans, side drain pipe may be Class II reinforced concrete pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, polypropylene pipe, HDPE pipe or PVC pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-5 PIPE END SECTIONS, lines 2-4, replace the second sentence with the following:

Both corrugated steel and concrete pipe end sections will work on concrete pipe, corrugated steel pipe, polypropylene pipe, and HDPE smooth lined corrugated plastic pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 14:

Pay Item Pay Unit

\_\_" Polypropylene Pipe Linear Foot

Page 10-60, add Article 1032-9:

(A) General

Use polypropylene pipe from sources participating in the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QA/QC Program. A list of participating sources is available from the Materials and Tests Unit. The Department will remove a manufacturer of polypropylene pipe from this program if the monitoring efforts indicated that non-specification material is being provided or test procedures are not being followed.

Use polypropylene culvert pipe that meets AASHTO M 330 for Type S or Type D, or ASTM F2881 or ASTM F2764 Double or Triple wall; and has been evaluated by NTPEP.

# (B) End Treatments, Pipe Tees and Elbows

End treatments, pipe tees and elbows shall meet AASHTO M 330, Section 7.7, or ASTM F2764, Section 6.6.

## (C) Marking

Clearly mark each section of pipe, end section, tee and elbow and other accessories according to the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QC/QA Program:

- (1) AASHTO or ASTM Designation
- (2) The date of manufacture
- (3) Name or trademark of the manufacturer

When polypropylene pipe, end sections, tees and elbows have been inspected and accepted a sticker will be applied to the inside of the pipe. Do no use pipe sections, flared end sections, tees or elbows which do not have this seal of approval.

# **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE:**

(5-15-18) 505 SP5 R8

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

## Page 5-8, Article 505-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 4-6, replace the paragraph with the following:

Construct aggregate subgrades in accordance with the contract. Install geotextile for soil stabilization and place Class IV subgrade stabilization at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Undercut natural soil materials if necessary to construct aggregate subgrades. Define "subbase" as the portion of the roadbed below the Class IV subgrade stabilization. For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, undercut subbases as needed. The types of aggregate subgrade with thickness and compaction requirements for each are as shown below.

**Type 1** – A 6 to 24 inch thick aggregate subgrade with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

**Type 2** – An 8 inch thick aggregate subgrade on a proof rolled subbase with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 12, insert the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, proof roll subbases in accordance with Section 260 before installing geotextile for soil stabilization.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 16-17, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Compact ABC as required for the type of aggregate subgrade constructed.

Page 5-8, Article 505-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 26, insert the following after the last sentence of the first paragraph:

*Undercut Excavation* of natural soil materials from subbases for Type 2 aggregate subgrades will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7 or 226-3. No measurement will be made for any undercut excavation of fill materials from subbases.

#### **SHOULDER WEDGE:**

(9-20-11) (Rev. 8-21-12) 610 SP6 R03R

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

## Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, add the following after line 39:

Attach a device, mounted on screed of paving equipment, capable of constructing a shoulder wedge with an angle of 30 degrees plus or minus 4 degrees along the outside edge of the roadway, measured from the horizontal plane in place after final compaction on the final surface course. Use an approved mechanical device which will form the asphalt mixture to produce a wedge with uniform texture, shape and density while automatically adjusting to varying heights.

Payment for use of this device will be incidental to the other pay items in the contract.

#### PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ 521.36 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **November 1, 2021**.

#### FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

# **MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT:**

(1-15-19) 607 SP6 R59

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 6-5, Article 607-2, EQUIPMENT, lines 14-16,** delete the seventh sentence of this Article and replace with the following:

Use either a non-contacting laser or sonar type ski system with a minimum of three referencing stations mounted on the milling machine at a length of at least 24 feet.

#### **ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:**

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19) 610, 1012 SP6 R65

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 609-3 LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS						
Mix Property	Limits of Precision					
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%					
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%					
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%					
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%					
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%					
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%					
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%					
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%					
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%					
Maximum Specific Gravity (G <sub>mm</sub> )	± 0.020					
Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb)	$\pm 0.030$					
TSR	± 15.0%					
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015					
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)					
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)					
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)					
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)					
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)					

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT					
Binder Grade	JMF Temperature				
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F				
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F				

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace "SF9.5A" with "S9.5B".

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

	TABLE 610-3 MIX DESIGN CRITERIA									
Mix	Design	Binder	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut		Volumetric 1	Properties <sup>B</sup>		
Type	ESALs millions A	PG Grade	G <sub>m</sub>	m @	Depth	VMA	VTM	VFA	%G <sub>mm</sub>	
	Illinous "	Grade	Nini	Ndes	(mm)	% Min.	%	MinMax.	@ Nini	
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5	
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5	
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0	
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
Design Parameter						Design Criteria				
All Mix	Dust to Binder Ratio (P <sub>0.075</sub> / P <sub>be</sub> )					0.6 - 1.4 <sup>C</sup>				
Types	Tensil	le Strength Ra	atio (TSR)	) <b>D</b>			85% N	Min. <sup>E</sup>		

- **A.** Based on 20 year design traffic.
- **B.** Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to  $N_{des}$  as modified by the Department.
- C. Dust to Binder Ratio  $(P_{0.075} / P_{be})$  for Type S4.75A is 1.0 2.0.
- **D.** NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).
- **E.** TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

TABLE 610-5
BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	$21\% \le \% RBR \le 30\%$	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 <sup>A</sup>	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 <sup>B</sup>	n/a	n/a

- **A.** If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.
- **B.** Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT						
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type Minimum Surface and Air Temperatur						
B25.0C	35°F					
I19.0C	35°F					
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F <sup>A</sup>					
S9.5D	50°F					

**A.** For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS						
Mix Type	Minimum % G <sub>mm</sub> (Maximum Specific Gravity)					
S4.75A	85.0 <sup>A</sup>					
S9.5B	90.0					
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0					

**A.** Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2, delete these two lines.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton

Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following: TABLE 1012-1

## AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES<sup>A</sup>

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>B</sup>	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5:1 Ratio % Maximum
Test Method	ASTM D5821	AASHTO T 304	AASHTO T 176	ASTM D4791
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

**A**. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

# **AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE**

(1-2-11) 801 SP8 R01

#### General

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results cannot be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

#### **Submittals**

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version,

**B.** 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

#### **Inspection**

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

## **Subgrade and Base Controls**

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

# **Measurement and Payment**

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:

(4-20-21) 801 SP8 R03

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11, replace with the following:

Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations will be paid at the stated price of \$85.00 per

hour. Supplemental Field Surveying will be paid at the stated price of \$145.00 per hour. The

# PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(9-15-20) 1000, 1014, 1024 SP10 R01

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

	TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE												
. 4)	ssive 3 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		<b>Cement Content</b>					
Class of	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air- Entrained Concrete					Vibrated Non-Vibrated	Vib	rated	Non-V	ibrated
	Min. Stren	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Vib		I					
								Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.		
Units	psi	0.004	0.424			inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy		
AA	4500	0.381	0.426			3.5 <sup>A</sup>		639	715				
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426			1.5		639	715				
Drilled Pier	4500			0.450	0.450		5 – 7 dry 7 - 9 wet			640	800		
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 A	4.0	564		602			
В	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 A hand placed	4.0	508		545			
Sand Light- weight	4500		0.420			4.0 A		715					
Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400			6.0		658					
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed		Flowable			40	100		
Flowable Fill non- excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed		Flowable			100	as needed		
Pavement	4500 Design, field 650	0.559	0.559			1.5 slip form 3.0 hand placed		526					

	flexural, design only									
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	 	6.0	as needed				
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	 	8.0		564	as needed		

A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor's responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

## HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12) 848

SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

#### THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING:

3-19-19 1087 SP10 R05

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow, lines 9-11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y,x,y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer. Results shall be Y  $\geq$  45%, and x,y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

## MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

(9-15-20) 1000, 1024 SP10 R24

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven,

Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

**Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER**, replace with the following:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602
Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
рН	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

<sup>\*</sup>Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

# MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE & PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES: 11-17-21 SP11 R0.

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 11-2, Article 1101-8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE, line 35-38, delete and replace with the following:

When work is not in progress, keep all personnel, equipment, machinery, tools, construction debris, materials and supplies away from active travel lanes that meets Table 1101-1.

TABLE 1101-1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE FROM ACTIVE TRAVEL LANES				
Posted Speed Limit (mph)	Distance (ft)			
40 or less	≥ 18			
45-50	≥ 28			
55	≥ 32			
60 or higher	≥ 40			

When vehicles, equipment and materials are protected by concrete barrier or guardrail, they shall be offset at least 5 feet from the barrier or guardrail.

Page 11-2, Article 1101-9 PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES, line 40-41, delete and replace with the following:

Provide staging areas for personal vehicle parking in accordance with section 1101-8 or as directed by the Engineer before use.

#### **WORK ZONE INSTALLER:**

(7-20-21) 1101, 1150 SP11 R04

Provide the service of at least one qualified work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way. The qualified work zone installer shall serve as crew leader and shall be on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control. If multiple temporary traffic control installations or removals are occurring simultaneously, then each shall have a qualified work zone installer.

The work zone installer shall be qualified by an NCDOT approved training agency in the safe and competent set up of temporary traffic control. For a complete listing of approved training agencies, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

A work zone supervisor, in accordance with Article 1101-13 of the *Standard Specifications*, may fulfill the role of the work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way provided they are on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control.

All other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way shall be certified as a qualified flagger in accordance with Article 1150-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, even if flagging is not being performed as part of the traffic control.

Provide the name and contact information of all qualified work zone installers to the Engineer prior to or at the preconstruction conference. Additionally, provide a qualification statement that all other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control are qualified flaggers that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency.

## EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS:

3-19-19 1205 SP12 R05

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, lines 5-8, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve a minimum pavement marking thickness of 0.090 inch above the surface of the pavement.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

TABLE 1205-3				
MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC				
Thickness	Location			
240 mils	In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in 2 passes.			
90 mils	Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols,			
	crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols			

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled

with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

## FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kobe Lespedeza

Bermudagrass

Browntop Millet

Korean Lespedeza German Millet – Strain R Weeping Lovegrass Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Carpetgrass

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)

Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)

Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)

Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass Japanese Millet

Crownvetch Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass Big Bluestem Little Bluestem Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

## **ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.1-18-22)

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number "609-10" with "609-9".

#### Division 7

Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4, replace article number "725-1" with "724-4".

Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10, replace article number "725-1" with "725-3".

#### **Division 10**

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2, replace "Table 6<sup>D</sup>" with "Table 7<sup>D</sup>" and Permittivity, Type 3<sup>B</sup>, replace "Table 7<sup>D</sup>" with "Table 8<sup>D</sup>".

Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8, replace article number "1080-9" with "1080-7".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number "1080-50" with "1080-10".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number "1080-61" with "1080-11".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number "1080-72" with "1080-12".

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number "1080-83" with "1080-13".

## **Division 17**

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25") Linear Foot

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, line 5, replace article number "1540-4" with "1550-4".

**Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, lines 10 & 11,** replace "NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way" with "NCDOT Utilities Accommodations Manual".

## PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19) Z-04a

## Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

## **Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

#### **Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <a href="https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm">https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm</a> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

## **Regulated Articles Include**

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

# **MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09) Z-5

**FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

# TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

# (1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

## (b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

## (d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

# (f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

# (2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
  - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
  - Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federallyassisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
  - 3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source: "The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

- 4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
- 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
- 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.
  - 1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

- (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
- (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
- (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- ➤ Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- ➤ US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

#### 4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

# 6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS						
Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities			
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (Executive Order 13166)			
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.				
National Origin (Limited English Proficiency)	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese				
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual.  Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.			
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.			
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990			
Religion (in the context of employment) (Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note:</i> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. (49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)			

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (1) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

## (4) Additional Title VI Assurances

- \*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable
- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

  The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

#### (HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the abovementioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

- (\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)
  - The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):
  - 1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

- (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
- 2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
- 3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*
- (\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)
  - The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):
  - 1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
  - 2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬ discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
  - 3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## **ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

## **Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

#### Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

## **Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

## **Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators Office Engineers
Truck Drivers Estimators

Carpenters Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers Mechanics
Pipe Layers Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

#### **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

#### **Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

## **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

## **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

## **Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

# **SIGNING**

(NEXT PAGE)



421 Fayetteville Street, Suite 600, Raleigh, NC 27601



# **REMOVE AND RESET EXISTING SIGN:**

# **Description**

The Work covered in this section consists of remove and reset existing signs, where specified in the plans. remove and reset existing sign in conflict with construction and/or as indicated on the plans shall be relocated in a manner to prevent damage to the sign sheeting, sign hardware and sign posts. The Contractor shall inventory all street signs in conflict with construction by street name, station or address location and sign message and provide the existing signs to be relocated inventory of these signs to Engineer at the preconstruction conference.

#### **Materials**

Materials shall include any materials necessary to remove and relocate the existing wheel stop. The Contractor may select the materials he deems necessary to complete the Work in accordance with this specification. The materials shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

### **Construction Methods**

"Remove and Reset Existing Sign" as indicated on the plans or in conflict with construction shall be relocated as soon as possible in accordance with the applicable sections of the most recent version of NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings. Bent sign supports, damaged or lost signs shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be required to maintain signs and all miscellaneous appurtenances impacted by construction activities in working order for the duration of construction as directed by the engineer. Work on the same items shall be done in a timely manner. No separate payment for work on these items will be made as the work will be considered incidental to other items in the contract unless otherwise mentioned in the contract document.

# **Measurement and Payment**

"Remove and Reset Existing Sign" may be necessary to accommodate proposed work on any roadway within the project limits.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Remove and Reset Existing Sign -L- 12+85 (LT),	Each
Remove and Reset Existing Sign -Y1- 12+25 (RT)	Each
Remove and Reset Existing Sign -Y5- 11+94 (RT)	Each

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**PAVEMENT MARKING** 

(NEXT PAGE)

# THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL (50 MIL):

(04-21-15)

# **Description**

This work shall consist of applying 50 mil extruded NCDOT approved thermoplastic pavement marking material with standard beads on asphalt pavements in accordance with Section 1205 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

# **Application**

Install thermoplastic pavement marking material produces the following cross-sectional thickness:

50 mils center lines and edge lines

# **Measurement and Payment**

Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines \_\_" will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines that have been satisfactorily place and accepted. The quantity of solid lines will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line. The quantity of skip or broken lines will be the summation of the linear feet derived by multiplying the nominal length of a line by the number of marking lines satisfactorily placed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines, 50 mils, \_\_"
Pay Unit
Linear Foot



# **DECORATIVE CROSSWALKS TPPM (Thermoplastic Pavement Markings):**

(9-20-16)(7-13-21)

SPI 12-03

Construct textured crosswalks at the locations shown in the plans in accordance with Sections 1087 and 1205 of the 2018 Standard Specifications by utilizing the following decorative simulation brick thermoplastic:

Traffic Patterns XD <sup>TM</sup> Ennis-Flint 115 Todd Court Thomasville, NC 27361 Telephone: 336-475-6600

Fax: 336-475-7900

Web address: www.ennisflintamericas.com

OR an approved equal listed on the Signing and Delineation Unit's Qualified Products List:

 $\frac{https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Signing\%20 and\%20 Delineation\%20 Library/Qualified \%20 Products\%20 List.pdf$ 

The surface of the product shall meet a minimum FN40R value SN 37 in accordance with ASTM E-274, Skid Resistance of Paved Surfaces.

The crosswalk is to be marked per MUTCD standards with parallel transverse lines. The lines must be applied with and approved pavement marking system per NCDOT Standard Specifications and shall be retroreflective.

The color pavement used between the crosswalk lines can be any color except those that would degrade the contrast of the white crosswalk lines with the pavement. Therefore white, yellow, or blue should not be used for colored pavements between the crosswalk lines since these colors are used to communicate a traffic control message. The exception to this rule can be the use of white to represent grout lines of a paver design when used with a contrasting color pavement. In addition to this special provision, the material and application shall comply with the "Guidelines For The Use of Colored Pavements Used as Traffic Control Devices". This guideline is named P34 in TEPPL (Traffic Engineering Policies, Practices, and Legal Authority) and can be found at <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Teppl/Pages/Teppl-Topic.aspx?Topic\_List=P34">https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Teppl/Pages/Teppl-Topic.aspx?Topic\_List=P34</a>

The colored pavement used between the crosswalk lines should not be retroreflective as an enhancement to the crosswalk. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A PATTERN AND COLOR PALETTE FOR APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER.

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

Decorative Crosswalk (TPPM) will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square feet of asphalt surface that has been marked, and that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Decorative Crosswalk (TPPM)

Pay Unit

SF



Division 14 Project Team Lead
DocuSigned by:

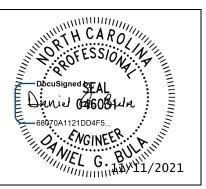
Joshua B. Deyton 11/18/26/261041E...

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

(NEXT PAGE)



421 Fayetteville Street, Suite 600, Raleigh, NC 27601



# I. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2018, and the following Special Provisions:

# **DIVISION 15 – UTILITY CONSTRUCTION**

- 1. SECTION 1520 SANITARY SEWER
  - Page 15-10; Sub-article 1520-3, Construction Methods, add the following to the end of the section:
  - 1. Sewer Bypass Pumping Operations
    - a. In all Sewer Bypass Pumping operations, a bypass plan sealed by a N.C. Professional Engineer must be submitted for approval to the Owner and Engineer prior to pumping operations commencing. Pumps shall be sized to handle the peak daily flow (2.5 times the average daily flow) for the line or area of work. The Contractor shall secure pumps from a pump supplier according to the projected flow information provided by the Owner. Pumping operations must be monitored 24 hours a day for each day of the pumping operation by qualified personnel in order to respond to problems or failures. 100% redundancy is required for pumping operations. In addition, back up pumps are to be connected to the bypass force main to facilitate immediate use upon failure of the primary pumps. Sewer service outages must be scheduled one week in advance and may not last longer than eight hours.
    - b. While working on any part of an existing sewer main, the Contractor shall maintain the existing sewage flow. No discharge of sewage to storm waters will be allowed. Water for the flushing of new sanitary sewer mains must be obtained through a fire hydrant meter and must be pumped out. Construction requiring existing sewer flow to be pumped from existing manholes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and must be

approved prior to proceeding by the Owner or Inspector.

• Page 15-12; Sub-article 1520-4, Measurement and Payment, after the first Paragraph add the following:

The mobilization, set-up, operation, demobilization, and all appurtenances associated with temporary sewer bypass pumping operations associated with the installation of SSMH-01 shall be paid for under the "SSMH-01 Temporary Bypass Sewer Pumping Operation" pay item. No additional measurement nor payment shall be made.

The mobilization, set-up, operation, demobilization, and all appurtenances associated with temporary sewer bypass pumping operations associated with the installation of all manholes excluding SSMH-01 shall be paid for under the "Temporary Bypass Sewer Pumping Operations" pay item. No additional measurement nor payment shall be made.

• Page 15-9, Article 1515-4, Measurement and Payment, add the following to the Pay Item table:

SSMH-01 Temporary Bypass Sewer Pumping Operation LS Temporary Bypass Sewer Pumping Operations LS

\*\*\*END OF SPECIAL PROVISION\*\*

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS <u>UTILITY BY OTHERS</u>

(NEXT PAGE)

TIP PROJECT: R-5843

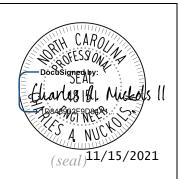


421 Fayetteville Street, Suite 600, Raleigh, NC 27601 Utility Coordinator:

Caleb Lowman

caleb.lowman@kimley-horn.com

919-677-2108



# General:

# NCDOT CONTACT:

DIVISION UTILTIY ENGINEER: Bob Golding <a href="mailto:regolding@ncdot.gov">regolding@ncdot.gov</a> or 828-524-1964 DIVISION COORDINATOR: Bill Green <a href="mailto:bdgreen@ncdot.gov">bdgreen@ncdot.gov</a> or 828-506-5381

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Duke Energy Carolinas
- B) Frontier Communications
- C) Balsam West FibeNet
- D) Zito Media CATV
- E) Dominion Energy Gas (Distribution)
- F) Town of Bryson City

The conflicting facilities of these concerns may not be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. Utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners except the water and/or sewer to be relocated as shown on the UC plans in the contract.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

# **Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

# A. Duke Energy Progress

- 1. The conflicting utilities owned by Duke Energy may not be relocated by the proposed LET, however progress should be complete by the date of availability.
- 2. Contact person for Duke Energy is Andy Benton at <a href="mailto:Andy.Benton@duke-energy.com">Andy.Benton@duke-energy.com</a> and Phone # 864-491-1240

TIP PROJECT: R-5843

# B. Frontier

- 1. The conflicting utilities owned by Frontier may not be relocated by the proposed LET, however progress should be complete by the date of availability.
- 2. Contact person for Frontier is Jerry Fisher at <a href="mailto:jerry.d.fisher@ftr.com">jerry.d.fisher@ftr.com</a> and Phone # 828-702-9309

# C. Balsam West

- 1. The conflicting utilities owned by Balsam West may not be relocated by the proposed LET, however progress should be complete by the date of availability.
- 2. Contact person for Balsam West is Brandon Braun at <a href="mailto:bbraun@balsamwest.net">bbraun@balsamwest.net</a> and Phone # 828-399-0556

# D. Dominion Energy Gas

- 1. The conflicting utilities owned by Dominion Energy may not be relocated by the proposed LET, however progress should be complete by the date of availability.
- 2. Contact person for PSNC is William (Mike) Lewis at william.lewis@dominionenergy.com and Phone # 828-828-230-6874

# E. Town of Bryson City

- 1. The conflicting water and sewer appurtenances will be relocated during construction. These relocations are noted on the UC plans.
- 2. Contact person for the Town of Bryson City is Tom Shook at tomshook@brysoncitync.gov and Phone # 828-736-1172

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS EROSION CONTROL

# **BORROW PIT DEWATERING BASIN:**

(3-17-09) (Rev 3-2-11)

# **Description**

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

Construct, maintain and remove earth embankments used to reduce turbidity from dewatering borrow sites. Work includes providing porous coir fiber baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and outlet structures; cleaning out, maintaining, removing and disposing of the borrow pit dewatering basin and all components; and reshaping, dressing, seeding and mulching the area.

### **Materials**

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Riprap, Class A, B, 1, and 2	1042
Geotextile for Drainage, Type 2	1056
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640-2

Use suitable excavated materials, as specified in Sections 225, 230 and 240 of the *Standard Specifications* in the construction of earth embankments for borrow pit dewatering basins, except where otherwise specified.

# **Construction Methods**

Construct borrow pit dewatering basins according to the detail in the erosion control plans, and at locations shown on Reclamation Plans or in areas as directed.

The volume of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be based on a 2 hour retention time. The pump rate shall not exceed 1,000 GPM. The Contractor, at his option, may use a greater retention time for managing turbidity.

The straight line distance between the inlet and outlet shall be divided to include a forebay chamber in the upper quarter cell. Install one porous coir fiber baffle across the full width of the basin to delineate the forebay chamber. Do not use earthen or rock baffle. Install filtration geotextile on the interior side slopes and the floor of the forebay.

The water pumped from the borrow pit into the dewatering basin shall be obtained from the top of the water column and shall be discharged into the forebay in a non-erodible manner.

The borrow pit dewatering basin outlet shall be a vertical non-perforated riser pipe or flash board riser attached with a watertight connection to a barrel that carries the water through the embankment.

### **Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the borrow pit dewatering basin, coir fiber baffle, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor may include a drain device for maintenance and removal at his discretion.

Remove the borrow pit dewatering basin once dewatering operations are completed. Grade, seed, and mulch the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The area shall be stabilized with an approved groundcover before final acceptance of the site.

# **Measurement and Payment**

No direct payment will be made for borrow pit dewatering basins with the exception of the work of silt removal during dewatering basin operation and the work of seeding and mulching after removal of the dewatering basin. All other work and materials required for installation, maintenance and removal of borrow pit dewatering basins shall be incidental to *Borrow Excavation*. Such price and payments will be full compensation for the work of constructing, maintaining and removing the borrow pit dewatering basin including, but not limited to, the construction and removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin; furnishing of the outlet structure, baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and optional drain devices; and removal of all such items once dewatering operations are completed.

Removal and disposal of silt accumulations during dewatering operations will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Grading, seeding, and mulching the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per acre for *Seeding and Mulching* in accordance with Section 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

# **CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-10-20)

# **Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids,

so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

#### **Materials**

ItemSectionTemporary Silt Fence1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

# **Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

 $\underline{https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructuredetail.}\\pdf$ 

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

## **Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

# **Measurement and Payment**

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the Standard Specifications.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Concrete Washout Structure
Each

# CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-24-19)

# **Description**

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

# Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water%20Quality/Environmental%20Sciences/ATU/ApprovedPAMS 4\_1\_2017.pdf

# **Equipment Fluids**

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

# **Waste Materials**

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

# Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

### **Concrete Materials**

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

# **Earthen Material Stock Piles**

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

# **Measurement and Payment**

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

# FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW):

(6-29-17)

# **Description**

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

#### **Materials**

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the

product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec <sup>-1</sup>

### **Construction Methods**

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

# **Measurement and Payment**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitFabric Insert Inlet Protection DeviceEachFabric Insert Inlet Protection Device CleanoutEach

# **LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:**

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

# MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

# NATIVE GRASS SEEDING AND MULCHING

(West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1		May 1 -	- September 1
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
8#	Big Bluestem	8#	Big Bluestem
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain	25#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Abero	deen	Boreal	Epic	Cind	y Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

# **Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

# **RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**

# **Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

# **Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

# **Measurement and Payment**

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit

Response for Erosion Control

# **STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

# **SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(WestEd)

Each

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1 May 1 - September 1		tember 1	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

# Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		May 1 - Sept	tember 1
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

# Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust 2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Escalade Essential	Justice Kalahari	Serengeti Shelby
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time

G 11 TT		D 1 10	m 1
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

# Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season Alexa II America	Blue Velvet Blueberry Boomerang	Gladstone Granite Hampton	Quantum Leap Rambo Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

# Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II

Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

# **TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

# **FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

# **SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

# **MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

# **STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

# **ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

# **WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

 $\frac{https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/ContractedReclamation}{Procedures.pdf}$ 

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS TRAFFIC SIGNALS

(NEXT PAGE)



# **Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems Project Special Provisions** (Version 18.5)

Prepared By: CFD/SLP 11-Nov-21

# **Contents**

1.	20	018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES	3
	1.1.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(K))	3
	1.2.	WOOD POLES – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1720-3)	
2.	ÇT4	GNAL HEADS	2
	2.1.	MATERIALS	
	A.		
	B.		
	C.		
	D.		
3.	CC	ONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS	
	3.1.	MATERIALS – TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS	11
	3.2.	MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS	
	3.3.	MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS	12
	A.	. Type 170 E Cabinets General:	12
	B.		
	C.		
	D.		
	E.		32
	3.4.	MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS	35
	М	ETAL POLE SUPPORTS	37
4.	IVII	ETHE TOLL SOLLOWIS	
	4.1.	METAL POLES	
		METAL POLES	37
	4.1.	METAL POLESGeneral:	37 37
	4.1. A.	METAL POLESGeneral:	37 37 39
	4.1. A. B.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles:	37 39 41 42
	4.1. A. B. C.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design:	37 39 41 42
	4.1. A. B. C. D.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description:	37 39 41 42 44
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination:	
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction:	
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description:	
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods:	
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM	
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B. 4.2.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM New Poles	37 37 39 41 42 44 45 45 48 48 48
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B. 4.2. A. B.	METAL POLES General: General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM New Poles Reused Poles	37 37 39 41 42 44 45 45 48 48 48 48
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B. 4.2.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM New Poles	37 37 39 41 42 44 45 45 48 48 48 48
	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B. 4.2. A. B.	METAL POLES General: General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM New Poles Reused Poles	37 37 39 41 42 44 45 45 45 48 48 48 48
5.	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B. 4.2. A. B. 4.3. PR	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM New Poles Reused Poles MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT  ROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES  DESCRIPTION	37 37 39 41 42 44 45 45 48 48 48 48 48 49
5.	4.1. A. B. C. D. 4.1. A. B. C. A. B. 4.2. A. B. 4.3.	METAL POLES General: Materials: Design: Mast Arm Poles: DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES Description: Soil Test and Foundation Determination: Drilled Pier Construction: Description: Construction Methods: POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM New Poles Reused Poles MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT  ROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES	37 37 39 41 42 44 45 45 48 48 48 48 48 49

5.4.	POWDER COATING	51
A.	Galvanizing	51
B.	Surface Preparation	51
C.	Powder Coating Application and Curing	52
D.	··· ·	
E.	Storage, Shipping, and Handling	
F.	Repair of Powder Coated Material	52
5.5.	ACRYLIC PRIMER AND TOP COAT PAINT SYSTEM	
A.	Description	52
B.	Surface Preparation	53
C.	Materials	53
D.		54
E.	Curing	54
F.	Inspection	54
G.		
Н.	Repair of Damaged Coating	55
5.6.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	

#### 1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

# The 2018 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

# 1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(K))

Page 17-4, revise sentence starting on line 14 to read "Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these *Standard Specifications, Standard Drawings*, and the project plans."

Page 17-4, revise sentence beginning on line 21 to read "Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and test requirements."

# 1.2. WOOD POLES – Construction Methods (1720-3)

Page 17-18, revise sentence starting on line 13 to read "On new Department-owned poles, install a grounding system consisting of #6 AWG solid bare copper wire that is mechanically crimped using an irreversible compression tool with die to a single ground rod installed at base of pole or to the electrical service grounding electrode system located within 10 feet of the pole."

### 2. SIGNAL HEADS

#### 2.1. MATERIALS

#### A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of  $0.1 \pm 0.01$  inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	Required	Method
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

- 1. Sample submittal,
- 2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
  - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

- 3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
- 4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
- 5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
- 6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

# **B.** Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

# 1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

# 2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

# 3. LED U-Turn Arrow Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch left u-turn arrow signal modules and 12-inch right u-turn arrow signal modules.

Modules are not required to be listed on the ITS and Signals Qualified Products List. Provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that have minimum maintained luminous intensity values that are not less than 16% of the values calculated using the method described in section 4.1 of the VTCSH Circular Supplement.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red u-turn arrow	17	11
12-inch green u-turn arrow	15	15

For yellow u-turn arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to ensure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

# 4. LED Bi-Modal Green-Yellow Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional bi-modal arrow signal modules. Ensure both green and yellow arrow indications are in each module with a clear lens that is integral to the unit. Ensure both indications display an incandescent style look.

Modules are not required to be listed on the ITS and Signals Qualified Products List. Ensure that both indications along with the module meet or exceed the requirements in sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 of the VTCSH Arrow Supplement and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Arrow Type	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch yellow arrow	12
12-inch green arrow	11

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

# C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long. Where required by the plans, provide 12-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 8 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000

hours of continuous operation from  $-40^{\circ}$ F to  $+165^{\circ}$ F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F		
Hand Indication	16	13		
Walking Man Indication	12	9		
Countdown Indication	16	13		

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

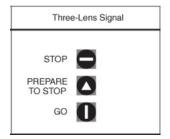
Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

Provide modules in the following configurations, 12-inch three lens signal head assemblies per the MUTCD, Figure 8C-3. The 12-inch LED optical unit indications must comply with the MUTCD, Section 8C.11 and as illustrated in Figure 8C-3.

Provide LED transit signal modules that conform to the requirements of the ITE's Performance Specification, Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads-Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal

Supplement, dated June 27, 2005, regarding environmental requirements, transient protection, operating voltage range, and electronic noise. The indication (bar symbol) must measure 1-1/2 inches wide by 9 inches long. The indication must be capable of being displayed in any angle of orientation from horizontal to vertical. Modules are not required to be listed on the ITS and Signals Oualified Products List.

#### 12-inch three lens



# D. Signal Cable:

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

Material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of installation.

Design the programmable signal sections to tilt in two degree increments for a maximum of ten degrees above and ten degrees below horizontal, while still maintaining a common vertical axis.

Design the programmable signal sections to mount to standard signal sections to form a signal head. Ensure that the programmable signal sections have a mounting system compatible with the standard 1 ½-inch traffic signal fittings.

Provide an optical system consisting of a lamp, a diffuser, an optical limiter, and an objective lens. Ensure that all programming is accomplished optically with no hoods or louvers necessary to accomplish the programming. Provide optical masking tape with each section.

Provide a 150-Watt, 115 VAC lamp with integral reflector and rated output of 1750 lumens. Ensure that the average rated life is at least 6000 hours.

Provide a high resolution, annular, incremental lens. Ensure that the lens and door are sealed to provide a moisture and dust proof seal. Provide a red, yellow, or green ball or arrow indication as specified by the bid list, plans, or purchase order.

Material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of installation.

Provide louvers made from sheet aluminum. Paint the louvers alkyd urea black synthetic baked enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Ensure that the louvers have a 0-degree horizontal viewing angle. Provide a minimum of 5 vanes.

# 3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

# 3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated August 16, 2002, plus Errata 1 dated October 27, 2003 and Errata 2 dated June 08, 2004) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070L controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070L controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070 1B, CPU Module, Single Board
- MODEL 2070-2A, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

Furnish NEMA TS-1 controller (*insert model number here*), or approved equivalent. Include a NEMA standard overlap card.

Ensure that all components are arranged for easy access during servicing. When modular in construction, provide guides and positive connection devices to insure proper pin alignment and connection.

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Furnish NEMA TS-2, Type 2 (*insert model number here*), or approved equivalent. Include a NEMA standard overlap card.

Ensure that all components are arranged for easy access during servicing. When modular in construction, provide guides and positive connection devices to insure proper pin alignment and connection.

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

### 3.2. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR							
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at	150 VAC (RMS)						
185° F	200 VDC						
Maximum Peak 8x20μs Current at 185° F	6500 A						
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J						
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V						
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20μs, 100A at 77° F	395 V						
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF						

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

### 3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

# A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

# **B.** Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)	20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	395VAC
Operating Current	15 amps
Response Time.	< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20μs)	
(Differential Mode)	400A
(Common Mode)	1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	
(Differential Mode @400A)	35V
(Common Mode @1,000A)	35V
Response Time	< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance	35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs)	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	Rated for equipment protected
Response Time	< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance	1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance	15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs)	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	30V
Response Time	< 1 nanosecond

D = 1- C---- C----- (C'---1- ---1-- 0--20---)

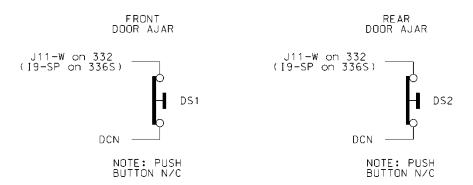
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).	20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	350VAC
Response Time	< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage	<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance	≥100 MΩ

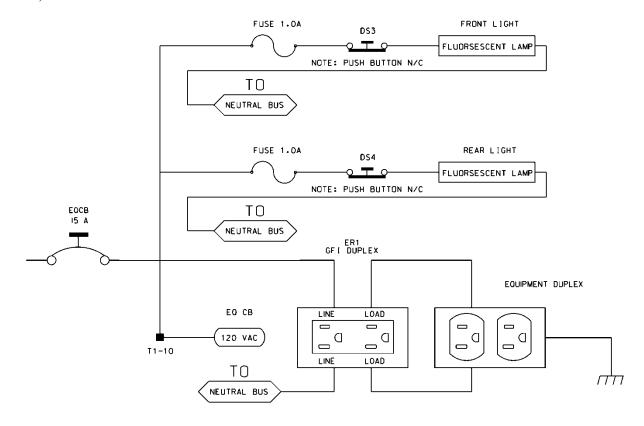
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel

door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

	336S Cabinet													
				Po	rt-Bit	/C-1 P	in Ass	signm	ent					
Slot#	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port	3-2	1-1	3-4	1-3	3-1	1-2	3-3	1-4	2-5	5-5	5-6	5-1	5-2	6-7
C-1	56	39	58	41	55	40	57	42	51	71	72	67	68	81
Port	2-1	1-5	2-3	1-7	2-2	1-6	2-4	1-8	2-6	5-7	5-8	5-3	5-4	6-8
C-1	47	43	49	45	48	44	50	46	52	73	74	69	70	82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

336S Cabinet	t	332 Cabinet		
<b>Detector Call Switches</b>	Terminals	<b>Detector Call Switches</b>	Terminals	
Phase 1	I1-F	Phase 1	I1-W	
Phase 2	I2-F	Phase 2	I4-W	
Phase 3	I3-F	Phase 3	I5-W	
Phase 4	I4-F	Phase 4	I8-W	
Phase 5	I5-F	Phase 5	J1-W	
Phase 6	I6-F	Phase 6	J4-W	
Phase 7	I7-F	Phase 7	J5-W	
Phase 8	I8-F	Phase 8	J8-W	

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P	1	P2 P3			23
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	<b>FUNCTION</b>	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	СН-9Ү	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P20 Connector							
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO			
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110			
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9			

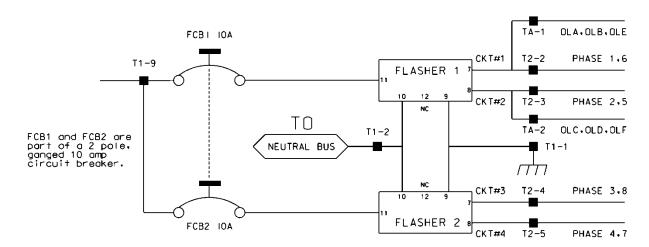
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS			
POSITION	FUNCTION		
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)		
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)		
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils		
4	AC -		
5	Power Circuit 5		
6	Power Circuit 5		
7	Equipment Ground Bus		
8	NC		

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES		
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE	
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)	
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)	

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "*Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications*" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

### C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

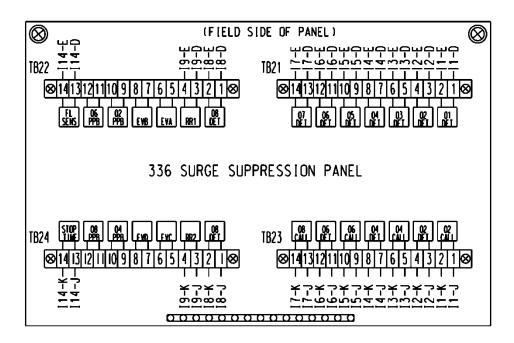
Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place

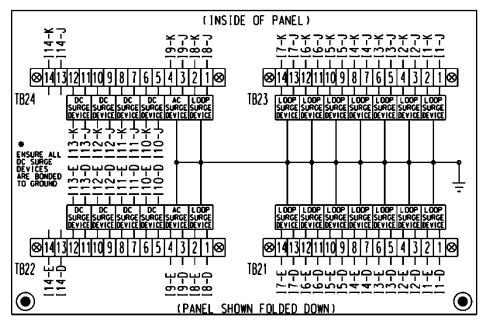
the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15 position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.





For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

## D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150 ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150 ms (210 mode).

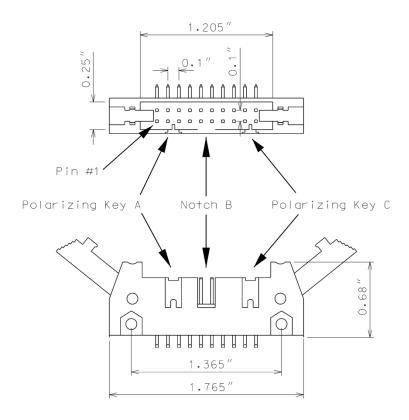
Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to  $1.0 \pm 0.1$  s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to  $1.5 \pm 0.1$  s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17 ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30µ" thick.



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less

than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

- 1. Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure): A condition in which no "on" voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 700 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
  - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are "on" at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
  - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.
  - c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active
- 2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with ± 0.1-second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an "on" signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an "on" signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing

yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

- 3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as "on" at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
- 4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of  $2 \text{ Hz} \pm 20\%$  with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the "drop-out" level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the "restore" level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the "restore" level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the "restore" level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within  $10 \pm 0.5$  seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel pair for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Flash Rate Detection, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and

Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

## FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

# FYAc mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow Channel 1 Red		Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

If a FYA channel pair is enabled for FYA operation, the conflict monitor will monitor the FYA logical channel pair for the additional following conditions:

- 1. **Conflict:** Channel conflicts are detected based on the permissive programming jumpers on the program card. This operation remains unchanged from normal operation except for the solid Yellow arrow (FYA clearance) signal.
- 2. Yellow Change Interval Conflict: During the Yellow change interval of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active. These conflicting channels shall be determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). During the Yellow change interval of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active as determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow).

3. Flash Rate Detection: The conflict monitor unit shall monitor for the absence of a valid flash rate for the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period greater than 1600 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor triggers and puts the intersection into flash. If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period less than 1400 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor does not trigger. Ensure the conflict monitor will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input. Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Flash Rate Detection function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Flash Rate Detection function is enabled. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Flash Rate Detection function is disabled.

- 4. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a red failure if there is an absence of voltage on all four of the inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA).
- 5. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a dual indication if two or more inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA) are "on" at the same time.
- 6. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor the solid Yellow arrow for a clearance fault when terminating both the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) interval and the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) interval.

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor's electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor's network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070 controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller

Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

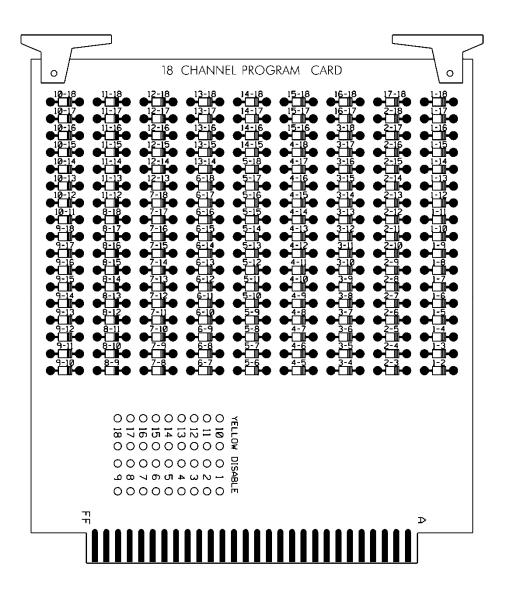
Conflict Mor	Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout				
Pin Number	Function	I/O			
1	DCD	0			
2	TX Data	0			
3	RX Data	I			
4	DTR	I			
5	Ground	-			
6	DSR	О			
7	CTS	I			
8	RTS	О			
9	NC	-			

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR				
Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)	
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow	
2	Channel 13 Green	В	Channel 6 Green	
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green	
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow	
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green	
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green	
7	Channel 5 Green	Н	Channel 5 Yellow	
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green	
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow	
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow	
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green	
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow	
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow	
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green	
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green	
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow	
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green	
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red	
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned	
21	AC-	Y	DC Common	
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset	
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC	
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)	
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned	
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned	
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output,Side #2,Common	
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+	

<sup>--</sup> Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

Side	CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS			
Channel 3 Green Channel 4 Green Channel 5 Green Channel 5 Green Channel 6 Green Channel 7 Green Channel 7 Green Channel 8 Green Channel 8 Green Channel 9 Green Channel 9 Green Channel 10 Green Channel 10 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 12 Green Channel 13 Green Channel 14 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 18 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 10 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 12 Green Channel 13 Green Channel 14 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 16 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 18 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 12 Green Channel 14 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Yellow Channel 17 Yellow Channel 17 Green Channel 18 Green	Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
Channel 3 Green Channel 5 Green Channel 6 Green Channel 7 Green Channel 7 Green Channel 8 Green Channel 8 Green Channel 9 Green Channel 9 Green Channel 10 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 12 Green Channel 13 Green Channel 14 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 16 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 18 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 12 Green Channel 13 Green Channel 14 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 16 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 18 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 19 Green Channel 11 Green Channel 12 Green Channel 14 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 15 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 17 Green Channel 18 Green Channel EE	1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
4 Channel 5 Green 5 Channel 6 Green 6 Channel 7 Green 7 Channel 8 Green 8 Channel 9 Green 9 Channel 10 Green 10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 Channel 17 Green 17 Channel 18 Green 18 Channel 19 Green 19 Channel 10 Green 10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Yellow 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 16 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 16 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 16 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 16 Green 29 Channel 16 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 16 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green	2	Channel 3 Green	В	Channel 2 Green
5 Channel 6 Green 6 Channel 7 Green 7 Channel 8 Green 8 Channel 9 Green 9 Channel 10 Green 10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 20 Channel 3 Yellow 21 Channel 3 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 16 Yellow 29 Channel 7 Yellow 20 Channel 7 Yellow 21 Channel 6 Yellow 22 Channel 7 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 8 Yellow 20 Channel 6 Yellow 21 Channel 6 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Yellow 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Yellow 22 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Yellow 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Yellow 22 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green	3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
6 Channel 7 Green 7 Channel 8 Green 8 Channel 9 Green 9 Channel 10 Green 10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 7 Green 26 Channel 17 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 16 Yellow 29 Channel 8 Yellow 20 Channel 9 Yellow 21 Channel 9 Yellow 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 7 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green	4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
7 Channel 8 Green 8 Channel 9 Green 9 Channel 10 Green 10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 17 Yellow 29 Channel 8 Yellow 20 Channel 9 Yellow 21 Channel 9 Yellow 22 Channel 17 Yellow 23 Channel 6 Yellow 24 Channel 7 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green	5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
8Channel 9 GreenJChannel 8 Green9Channel 10 GreenKChannel 9 Green10Channel 11 GreenLChannel 10 Green11Channel 12 GreenMChannel 11 Green12Channel 13 GreenNChannel 12 Green13Channel 14 GreenPChannel 13 Green14Channel 15 GreenRChannel 14 Green15Channel 16 GreenSChannel 15 Green16N/CTPC AJAR17Channel 1 YellowUChannel 9 Yellow18Channel 2 YellowVChannel 10 Yellow19Channel 3 YellowWChannel 11 Yellow20Channel 4 YellowXChannel 12 Yellow21Channel 5 YellowYChannel 13 Yellow22Channel 6 YellowZChannel 13 Yellow23Channel 7 YellowAAChannel 15 Yellow24Channel 8 YellowBBChannel 16 Yellow25Channel 17 GreenCCChannel 17 Yellow26Channel 18 GreenDDChannel 18 Yellow27Channel 16 GreenEEPC AJAR (Program Card	6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
9 Channel 10 Green 10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 8 Yellow 26 Channel 8 Yellow 27 Channel 17 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 7 Green 20 Channel 6 Yellow 21 Channel 6 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 7 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 19 Green 29 Channel 17 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green	7	Channel 8 Green	Н	Channel 7 Green
10 Channel 11 Green 11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 8 Yellow 26 Channel 17 Green 27 Channel 17 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 6 Channel 7 Yellow 21 Channel 6 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 17 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow	8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
11 Channel 12 Green 12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 19 Green 29 Channel 2 Yellow 20 Channel 3 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 7 Yellow 25 Channel 8 Yellow 26 Channel 17 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 CC Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green	9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
12 Channel 13 Green 13 Channel 14 Green 14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 19 Green 29 Channel 10 Yellow 20 Channel 2 Yellow 21 Channel 2 Yellow 22 Channel 3 Yellow 23 Channel 6 Yellow 24 Channel 7 Yellow 25 Channel 8 Yellow 26 Channel 17 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 17 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 17 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow	10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
13 Channel 14 Green P Channel 13 Green 14 Channel 15 Green R Channel 14 Green 15 Channel 16 Green S Channel 15 Green 16 N/C T PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow U Channel 9 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow V Channel 10 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow W Channel 11 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow X Channel 12 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow Y Channel 13 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow Z Channel 14 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow AA Channel 15 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow BB Channel 16 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green CC Channel 17 Yellow 26 Channel 18 Green DD Channel 18 Yellow 27 Channel 16 Green EE PC AJAR (Program Card	11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
14 Channel 15 Green 15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 17 Green 21 Channel 17 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Yellow 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green	12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
15 Channel 16 Green 16 N/C 17 PC AJAR 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 16 Green 29 Channel 16 Green 20 Channel 17 Green 21 Channel 17 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 17 Yellow 23 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green	13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
16 N/C 17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 16 Yellow 29 Channel 17 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 17 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 PC AJAR (Program Card	14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
17 Channel 1 Yellow 18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 16 Yellow 29 Channel 17 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 17 Green 22 Channel 17 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 18 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 Channel 18 Green 29 Channel 18 Yellow 20 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green	15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
18 Channel 2 Yellow 19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 16 Green 29 Channel 17 Yellow 20 Channel 17 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 17 Yellow 23 Channel 18 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 PC AJAR (Program Card	16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
19 Channel 3 Yellow 20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 17 Green 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Green 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 18 Green 24 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 PC AJAR (Program Card	17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
20 Channel 4 Yellow 21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 Channel 18 Yellow 29 Channel 18 Green 20 Channel 18 Yellow 21 Channel 18 Green 22 Channel 18 Green 23 Channel 17 Green 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 18 Green 28 PC AJAR (Program Card	18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
21 Channel 5 Yellow 22 Channel 6 Yellow 23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green 26 Channel 18 Green 27 Channel 16 Green 28 PC AJAR (Program Card	19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
22Channel 6 YellowZChannel 14 Yellow23Channel 7 YellowAAChannel 15 Yellow24Channel 8 YellowBBChannel 16 Yellow25Channel 17 GreenCCChannel 17 Yellow26Channel 18 GreenDDChannel 18 Yellow27Channel 16 GreenEEPC AJAR (Program Card	20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
23 Channel 7 Yellow 24 Channel 8 Yellow BB Channel 16 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green CC Channel 17 Yellow 26 Channel 18 Green DD Channel 18 Yellow 27 Channel 16 Green EE PC AJAR (Program Card	21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
24 Channel 8 Yellow BB Channel 16 Yellow 25 Channel 17 Green CC Channel 17 Yellow 26 Channel 18 Green DD Channel 18 Yellow 27 Channel 16 Green EE PC AJAR (Program Card	22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
Channel 17 Green CC Channel 17 Yellow 26 Channel 18 Green DD Channel 18 Yellow 27 Channel 16 Green EE PC AJAR (Program Card	23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
25Channel 17 GreenCCChannel 17 Yellow26Channel 18 GreenDDChannel 18 Yellow27Channel 16 GreenEEPC AJAR (Program Card	24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
26 Channel 18 Green DD Channel 18 Yellow 27 Channel 16 Green EE PC AJAR (Program Card				
27 Channel 16 Green EE PC AJAR (Program Card	25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
· · · · ·	26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
28 Yellow Inhibit Common FF Channel 17 Green	27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
	28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

<sup>--</sup> Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



# E. Preemption and Sign Control Box

Provide preemption and sign control box to operate in a Model 332 and Model 336S cabinet. Provide hardware to mount the box to the cage of the cabinet to ensure the front side is facing the opposite side of the cabinet. Furnish the material of the box from a durable finished metallic or thermoplastic case. Ensure the size of the box is not greater than  $7(1) \times 5(w) \times 5(d)$  inches. Ensure that no modification is necessary to mount the box on the cabinet cage.

Provide the following components in the preemption and sign control box: relays, fuses, terminal blocks, MOVs, resistor, RC network, lamp, and push button switch.

Provide UL Listed or Recognized relay K1 as a DPDT enclosed relay (120 VAC, 60 Hz coil) with an 8-pin octal-style plug and associated octal base. Provide contact material made of AgCdO with a 10 amp, 240 VAC rating. Ensure the relay has a specified pickup voltage of 102 VAC.

Provide relay SSR1 as a Triac SPST normally open solid state relay that is rated for 120 VAC input and zero-crossing (resistive load) 25 amp @ 120 VAC output. Ensure the relay turns on at 90 Vrms within 10 ms and turns off at 10 Vrms within 40 ms. Ensure the relay has physical

characteristics as shown in the wiring detail in Figure 1. Provide 4 terminal screws with saddle clamps.

Provide fuses F1 and F2 as a UL Listed ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube rated at 250 volts with a 10kA interrupting rating. Ensure F1 non-delay (fast-acting) and F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a maximum opening times of 60 minutes and 120 seconds for currents of 135 and 200 percent of the ampere rating, respectively. Ensure F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a minimum opening times of 12 seconds at 200 percent of the ampere rating. Provide fuse holders that are UL Recognized panel-mounted holders rated 250V, 15 ampere minimum with bayonet-type knobs which accept ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube fuses.

Provide terminal blocks that are rated for 300V and are made of electrical grade thermoplastic or thermosetting plastic. Ensure each terminal block is of closed back design and has recessed-screw terminals with molded barriers between terminals. Ensure each terminal block is labeled with a block designation. Ensure each terminal is labeled with the function and a number.

Provide 3/4-inch diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistors (MOVs) that have electrical performance as outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR			
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at	150 VAC (RMS)		
185° F	$200~\mathrm{VDC}$		
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A		
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J		
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V		
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V		
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF		

Provide resistor R1 as a 2K ohm, 12 watt, wirewound resistor with tinned terminals and attaching leads. Ensure the resistor is spaced apart from surrounding wires.

Provide a LED or incandescent lamp that has a voltage rating of 120 VAC with a minimum life rating at 50,000 hours.

Wire the preemption and sign control box as shown in Figure 1.

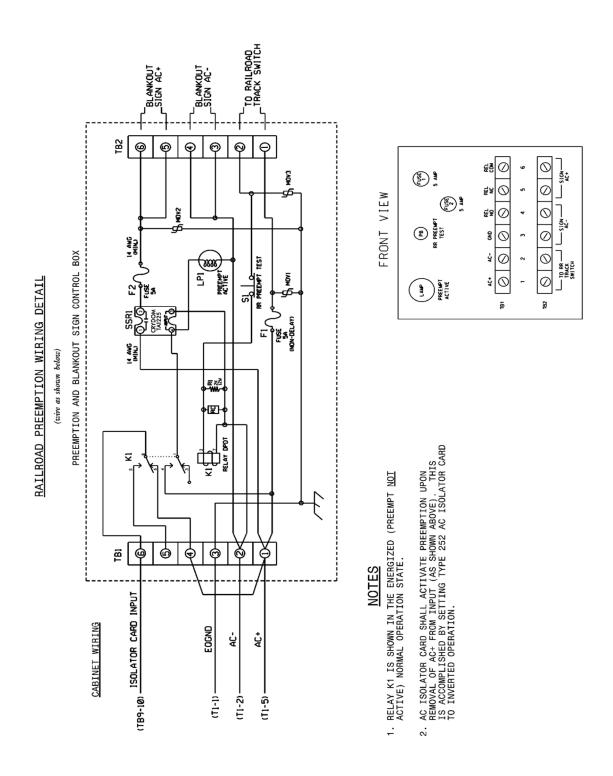


Figure 1

# 3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, "General Requirements," and Chapter 5 Section 2, "Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements," of the CALTRANS "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

Furnish NEMA TS-1 single-channel or multi-channel detectors.

Provide multi-channel detectors that sequentially scan each of its channels. Ensure that the multi-channel detectors can turn a channel off and disable its operation from the front panel.

Provide channels with a minimum of eight sensitivity levels.

Ensure detector units meet the requirements of NEMA TS-1 Specifications except as follows:

- Class 2 vehicle output is maintained for a minimum of 4 minutes, and
- Class 3 vehicle output is maintained for a minimum of 30 minutes, maximum 120 minutes.

Where required, furnish detectors equipped with required timing features. Provide a delay that is settable in one-second increments (maximum) over the range of zero to thirty seconds. Provide an extend that is settable in 1/4 second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 15 seconds. Provide detectors that can set both delay and extend timing for the same channel. If both timings are set, ensure the delay operates first. After the delay condition has been satisfied, ensure that the extend timer operates normally and that it is not necessary to satisfy the delay timing for an actuation arriving during the extend portion.

Ensure detectors register a permanent call during tuning operations, as a result of a loop fault, and when power is removed. Ensure detectors completely self-tune within 10 seconds after application of power or restoration of interrupted power and within 10 seconds after correction of a loop fault.

Provide detectors that monitor the loop for fault conditions on each channel. Upon detection of a fault condition, even if the condition is subsequently corrected, ensure the detectors provide an indication of the occurrence and maintain the indication until a manual reset. The fault conditions are:

- An open-circuited loop system;
- A short to ground; and
- A 25 percent reduction in inductance.

Ensure a two-channel detector operates normally with the same loop connected to both channels.

Provide lightning and surge protection that is incorporated into the design of the detector. Ensure that each channel operates properly when used with the loop detector surge protector.

In addition to NEMA TS-1 Specifications, ensure each channel is capable of tuning to and operating on any loop system inductance within the range of 50 to 2,000  $\mu$ h. Ensure that the channel will operate properly even on a loop system that has a single-point short to earth ground.

Provide detectors with a durably finished nonferrous housing. Ensure that the removal of the housing can be accomplished by using simple hand tools. Ensure each printed circuit board has a moisture resistant coating and that the components are readily accessible with the housing removed.

Provide a wiring harness with a minimum length of 6 feet for each detector. Ensure each wire is permanently labeled, numbered, or color-coded.

Furnish NEMA TS-2 multi-channel detector cards and racks.

Provide cards that sequentially scan each of its channels. Provide channels with a minimum of eight sensitivity levels.

On a multi-channel detector, ensure that it is possible to turn a channel off and disable its operation from the front panel.

Ensure that detector units meet the requirements of NEMA TS-2 Specifications except as follows:

- Class 2 vehicle output is maintained for a minimum of 4 minutes, and
- Class 3 vehicle output is maintained for a minimum of 30 minutes, maximum 120 minutes.

Where required, furnish detector cards equipped with required timing features. Provide a delay that is settable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of zero to thirty seconds. Provide an extend that is settable in 1/4 second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 15 seconds. Provide cards that can set both delay and extend timing for the same channel. If both timings are set, ensure that the delay operates first. After the delay condition has been satisfied, ensure that the extend timer operates normally and that it is not necessary to satisfy the delay timing for an actuation arriving during the extend portion.

Ensure that two-channel detector cards operate normally with the same loop connected to both channels.

Provide lightning and surge protection that is incorporated into the design of the detector. Ensure that each channel operates properly when used with the loop detector surge protector.

In addition to NEMA TS-2 Specifications, ensure that each channel is capable of tuning to and operating on any loop system inductance within the range of 50 to 2,000  $\mu$ h. Ensure that the channel will operate properly even on a loop system that has a single-point short to earth ground.

Furnish model 2070E controller units that conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010 and Errata 2 dated December 5, 2014) except as required herein.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070E controllers with OS-9 release 1.3.1 or later with kernel edition #380 or later operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1E, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish model 2070LX controller units that conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010 and Errata 2 dated December 5, 2014) except as required herein.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070LX controllers with Linux kernel 2.6.18 or higher and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1C, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP

Provide a Board Support Package (BSP) to the state and to any specified applications software manufacturer when requested by the state to facilitate the porting of application software.

### 4. METAL POLE SUPPORTS

## 4.1. METAL POLES

### A. General:

Furnish and install metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. Work covered under this special provision includes requirements for design, fabrication, and installation of standard and custom/site-specific designed metal pole supports and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES, hereinafter referred to as the Standard Specifications. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware equaling or exceeding AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2013 (hereinafter called 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi-sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

For bid purposes, pole heights shown on plans are estimated from available data. Prior to furnishing metal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights will meet required clearances. If pole heights do not meet required clearances, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. The drawings are located on the Department's website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure shop drawings include material specifications for each component. Ensure shop drawings identify welds by type and size on the <u>detail drawing only</u>, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT**. Ensure shop drawings contain an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal or asset inventory number(s) and project number or work order number.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal or ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1 set	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved Signal or ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media.  Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project.
Standard Strain Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media.  Show NCDOT signal inventory number(s),  Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project.
Structure Calculations	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Strain Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media.  Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project.  If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1 set	Submit copies of LPILE input, output, and
		pile tip deflection graph per Section titled Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles of this specification for each foundation. Not required for Standard Strain Poles (from the QPL)
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1 set	Report shall include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or Geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s).

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports shall include the following: Engineer's summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

### **B.** Materials:

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates, and bars use, as a minimum, ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent. Provide pole shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil. For anchor base fabrication, conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for shafts, to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. Finish the longitudinal seam weld flush with the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*. No field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles and all assembly components in accordance with section 1076-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Galvanize hardware in accordance with section 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing in accordance with section 1076-7 of the Standard *Specifications*. *Ensure* all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Designer/Fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that prevent a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Ensure each anchor rod is 2-inch minimum diameter and 60-inch length. Provide 10-inch minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8-inch minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials complying with SP09\_R005, hereinafter referred to as *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.

Ensure anchor bolt hole diameters are ½-inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate securing the anchor bolts at the embedded end with two (2) washers and two (2) nuts. Provide a base plate template matching the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼-inch minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4 inches. Hot-dip galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide four (4) heavy hex nuts and four (4) flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO

M293 or equivalent material. Ensure anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

For each pole, provide a grounding lug with a ½-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut that will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy stainless-steel chain that is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when cap is removed.

Where required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above bottom of the pole base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1½-inch internally threaded half-couplings complying with the NEC, mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required hot-dip galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed slot that will accommodate a ½ "drive standard socket wrench.

Metal poles may be erected and fully loaded after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

When field drilling is necessary for wire or cable entrances into the pole, comply with the following requirements:

- Do not drill holes within 2 inches of any welds.
- Do not drill any holes larger than 3 inches in diameter without checking with the ITS & Signals Structure Engineers.
- Avoid drilling multiple holes along the same cross section of tube shafts.
- Install rubber grommets in all field drilled holes that wire, or cable will directly enter unless holes are drilled for installation of weather heads or couplings.
- Treat the inside of the drilled holes and repair all galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the latest edition of the *Standard Specification prior to installing grommets, caps, or plugs*.
- Cap or plug any existing field drilled holes that are no longer used with rubber, aluminum, or stainless-steel hole plugs.

When street lighting is installed on metal signal structures, isolate the conductors feeding the luminaires inside the pole shaft using liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent. All conductors supplying power for luminaires must run through an external disconnect prior to entrance into the structure. Comply with applicable National Electrical Safety Codes (NESC). Refer to Article "G" Luminaire Arms.

Install a ¼-inch thick plate for a concrete foundation tag to include the following information: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation. Install galvanized wire mesh to cover gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control. Refer to standard drawing M7 for further details.

Immediately notify the Engineer of any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly, or member of any assembly, because of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings.

# C. Design:

Unless otherwise specified, design all metal pole support structures using the following 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Design for a 50-year service life as recommended by Table 3.8.3-2.
- Use wind pressure map developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Section 3.8.
- Assume wind loads as shown in Figures 3.9.4.2-2 and 3.9.4.2-3 of the 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO for Group III loading with Ice.
- Ensure metal pole support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading for fatigue design, as provided in Sections 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume 11.2 mph natural wind gust speed in North Carolina. For natural wind fatigue stress
  calculations, utilize a drag coefficient (C<sub>d</sub>) based on the yearly mean wind velocity of 11.2
  mph.
- When selecting Fatigue Importance Factors, utilize Fatigue Importance Category II, as provided for in Table 11.6-1, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all stresses using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable stress ratio for all metal pole support designs is 0.9.
- Conform to Sections 10.4.2 and 11.8 for deflection requirements. For CCTV support structures, ensure maximum deflection at top of pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of pole height.
- Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of the cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the following computed surface area for ice load on signal heads shall be used:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft<sup>2</sup>
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft<sup>2</sup>
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft<sup>2</sup>

Design a base plate for each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

<u>Case 1</u> Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$ , where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one (1) anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

 $D_1$  = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

<u>Case 2</u> Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two (2) lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = P \times D_2$ ,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

 $D_2$  = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective. If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For all metal poles, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 or M4.

The Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his or her responsibility.

# D. Mast Arm Poles:

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details.

Fabricate metal arm shaft from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. Provide arm shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multisided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil, eliminating circumferential weld splices.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for arm shafts, to continuously weld arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld shall be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure arm shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the arm flange plate. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except no field welding on any part of the arm shaft will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel arm shafts and all assembly components per section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design arm shafts with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on steel

arm shafts that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123, AASHTO M111, or an approved equivalent. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following *Standard Specifications* article:

Repair of Galvanizing ......Article 1076-7

Ensure metal arm shafts permit cables to be installed inside arm shafts. For holes in arm shafts used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Wire access holes for arm flange plates should be deburred, non-grommeted, and oversized to fit around 4-inch diameter grommeted wire access holes for shaft flange plates.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to a minimum of six (6) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50'-0" long.

Provide designs with a 6" x 12" hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M4.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of arm end opening when cap is removed.

Provide pole flange plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in pole to allow passage of cables from pole to arm. Provide a grommeted 4-inch diameter cable passage hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of cables from pole to arm.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two (2) extra bolts for each arm.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the pole shaft.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

Install horizontal-type arms with a manufactured rise preventing arm from deflecting below arm attachment height.

Ensure maximum angular rotation of the top of mast arm pole does not exceed 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40'). Ensure allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. For all group load combinations specified under Section 3 of 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO, restrict tip of fully loaded arm from going below arm attachment point with the pole.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3 for fabrication details.

Furnish hand hole covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole shaft.

Furnish and Install the required Air Terminal & Lightning Protection System as described in the "Air Terminal & Lightning Protection System" Project Special Provisions and as referenced in the following Typical Details:

- CCTV Camera Installation for Metal Pole with Aerial Electrical Service
- CCTV Camera Installation for Metal Pole with Underground Electrical Service

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3.

Provide a 2-inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead approximately 5 feet below top of pole to accommodate passage of CCTV cables from inside pole to CCTV camera.

Provide a 2-inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and conduit fittings/bodies approximately 18 inches above base of pole to accommodate passage of CCTV cables from CCTV cabinet to inside of pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Install CCTV metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 0.5 degrees of vertical. Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

Comply with the following for Steel Luminaire Arms:

- Furnish tapered tube or standard weight black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53-90a, Type E or Type S, Grade B or an approved equivalent.
- Provide welding conforming to Article 1072-18 of the Standard Specifications, except no field welding on any part of the will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.
- Hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent, once all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed.
- In accordance with National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

# 4.1. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, latest ACI-318 code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers must have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or reject any method used for the analysis.

Use the following Safety Factors for the foundation design:

- 1.0 x Service (Unfactored) Loads for LPile Shaft Lateral Deflection
- 1.3 x Torsion (Unfactored) Load for Drilled Shaft Concrete and Steel Strength
- (1.3 / 1.33) x Torsion (Unfactored) Load for Shaft Soil-to-Concrete Torsion Capacity
- (2.0 / 1.33) x Axial (Unfactored) Load for Shaft Axial Capacity in Soil

Ensure deflection at top of foundation does not exceed 1 inch for worst-case lateral load.

Use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later for lateral analysis. Submit inputs, results and corresponding graphs with the design calculations.

Calculate skin friction using the  $\alpha$ -method for cohesive soils and the  $\beta$ -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the " $\alpha$ " and " $\beta$ " methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5 feet for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

Assume a hammer efficiency of 0.70 unless value is provided.

Design custom foundations to carry maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles with custom design, use actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Strain Pole Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered, which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allow an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The Contractor must gain approval from the Engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, the Contractor should have foundation designs approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the Contractor notify the Engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

# A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard strain pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard strain pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site-specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard strain pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation. Any additional cost associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

#### **B.** Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

#### 1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

#### 2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests

performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any two consecutive 6-inch intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-inch penetration.

Describe each pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the Contractor's Designer and NCDOT Reviewers. If the pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of (*Route or SR #*), (*Street Name*) and (*Route or SR #*), (*Street Name*), County, Signal or Asset Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_\_. Label borings with "B- N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand-written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

Borings that cannot be easily correlated to their specific pole location will be returned to the Contractor for clarification; or if approved by the Engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst-case soil condition obtained as part of this project.

#### 3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$\begin{split} N_{AVG} &= \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}}{Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values} \\ Y &= (N_{@1'})^2 + (N_{@2.5'})^2 + \dots + (N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth})^2 \\ Z &= N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deeepest\ Boring\ Depth} \\ N_{STD\ DEV} &= \sqrt{\frac{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values\ \times Y) - Z^2}{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values) \times (Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values - 1)}} \end{split}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$$
 
$$OR$$
 
$$Average\ of\ First\ Four\ (4)N\ values = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + N_{@5'} + N_{@7.5'}}{4}$$

Note: If less than four (4) N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero (0) for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than fifty (50), reduce N-value to fifty (50) for calculations.

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Strain Pole Foundations Chart (sheet M8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the Contractor-selected pole Fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than four (4).
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation Designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### 4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test). Design drilled piers for side resistance in accordance with Section 4.6 of the 2002 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition. Use computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter resulting in horizontal lateral movement less than 1 inch at top of the pier, and horizontal rotational movement less than 1 inch at the edge of pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams of standard poles used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval, before construction.

#### C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundation and Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Standard Special Provision SP09-R005 located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2018-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx

#### A. Description:

Remove and dispose of existing metal support poles, and remove and dispose of existing foundations, associated anchor bolts, electrical wires and connections.

#### **B.** Construction Methods:

#### 1. Foundations:

Remove and promptly dispose of the metal support pole foundations including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of 2 feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor's option, remove the complete foundation.

#### 2. Metal Poles:

Consult Division Traffic Services regarding ownership of poles. If the Division chooses to maintain these structures in their inventory for future use, permanently mark the pole with the signal inventory number, asset inventory number or some identifying information that identifies where the pole came from

Remove the metal support poles, and promptly transport the metal support poles from the project. Use methods to remove the metal support poles and attached equipment that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no additional cost to the Department.

Transport and properly dispose of the materials.

Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

Use methods to remove the foundations that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no cost to the Department.

#### 4.2. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

#### A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details for All Metal Poles."

#### B. Reused Poles

Do not remove the original identification tag(s) from the pole shaft sections. Add a new identification tag based on the new location for any reused poles.

## 4.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of reused metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for metal strain poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with dual mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of reused metal poles with single mast arms installed and accepted.

Actual number of reused metal poles with dual mast arms installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of metal signal pole foundations removed and disposed.

Actual number of metal signal poles removed and disposed.

Actual number of CCTV Metal Poles furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing Traffic Signal or CCTV support structures.

#### Payment will be made under:

Metal Strain Signal Pole	Each
Install Reused Metal Strain Signal Pole	Each
Metal Strain Pole Design	Each
Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm	Each
Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm	Each
Install Reused Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm	Each
Install Reused Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm	Each
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design	Each
Metal Pole Foundation Removal	Each
Metal Pole Removal	Each
CCTV Metal Pole	Each
Soil Test	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation	Cubic Yard

#### 5. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES

# 5.1. Description

Protective coating for metal poles is a supplemental durable color coating that is applied to galvanized steel and aluminum traffic signal structures installed in locations where maintaining an aesthetic appearance is important. Powder Coating is the preferred supplemental protective coating process for coating galvanized steel and aluminum structures. However, for the purposes of this special provision, an Acrylic Primer and topcoat paint system is included as an acceptable alternative when protective color coating is required.

Provide protective coating over galvanization for all steel poles including all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications. Any aluminum components do not need to be galvanized before application of protective coating.

#### 5.2. Materials

With the exception of aluminum components, furnish all metal poles with galvanic protection along with a tough and durable application of protective coating. Aluminum components shall have a durable powder coating application. Galvanization is not required for aluminum components.

Furnish pole caps that have a low gloss powder finish applied over a hot-dipped galvanized surface. Comply with the applicable provisions of Section 442-10 and 442-13 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications*.

Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.

# **5.3.** Coating Shop Approval

Approve the coating shop facility prior to the application of any coating process. Submit all requests, procedures, and documents electronically to:

- Mr. Cabell Garbee, P.E., Manufactured Products Engineer
- cgarbee@ncdot.gov
- A) Submit a quality control procedure that the company has established to ensure a quality and durable coating. The quality control procedure shall contain at a minimum the following:
  - Qualified / Certified personnel to manage the QC Program and to conduct Quality Control tests
  - Qualified / certified coaters
  - Source and type of powder
  - How the powder will be stored
  - Powder application facility (heated or unheated)
  - Surface pre-treatment
  - Surface preparation including profile
  - Application methods
  - Curing conditions (conventional or infrared)
  - Curing Temperature
  - Adhesion & Holiday Detection
  - Repair Procedure
  - Storage and protection of coated items
  - Shipping and handling (packing, protection, and wrapping)
- B) Submit a powder certification from the manufacturer
- C) Submit the following to the Chemical Testing Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to coating application.
  - 1. Two test panels of ASTM A36 steel, ¼ or greater in thickness measuring 8 inches by 11 inches using the proposed color of the final coat; a powder coated over galvanized test panel and a powder coated over un-galvanized test panel.

- 2. In addition, provide two (2) samples of the same or comparable material and thickness as production pieces. Ensure production piece replicas do not exceed twelve inches (12") in length and width nor 50 pounds in weight.
- 3. Submit all test panels with inspection reports and records according to *Standard Specifications*, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080.
- 4. Acceptance of the panels is determined by meeting the requirements of ASTM D-4541 of 800 psi for both galvanized and un-galvanized and production piece test panels.
- 5. Send all panels to:

Materials and Tests Unit 1801 Blue Ridge Road Raleigh, NC 27607

Attn: Chemical Testing Engineer

#### 5.4. POWDER COATING

# A. Galvanizing

Galvanize steel products in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure the fabricator or designated representative(s) that is supplying the components to be galvanized communicates with the galvanizer to indicate that the galvanized pieces will be powder coated to avoid water or chromate quenching.

# **B.** Surface Preparation

Comply with manufacturer's recommended surface coating specifications, Steel Structure Painting Council (SSPC) specifications and applicable articles of Section 442 (Painting Steel Structures) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure that surface preparations and treatments are performed and meet the requirements of the above referenced specifications.

Some pole components, specifically steel plates <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches or more in thickness, may need blast cleaning prior to structure assembly to remove impurities and non-metallic foreign materials. Mechanically remove all weld flux after structure is assembled

Degrease and prepare steel structure for zinc coating after assembly using full immersion baths and pickling processes in heat controlled caustic and acid solutions. Rinse and clean structure to remove caustic or acid solutions by immersion in a circulating fresh water bath. Immerse structure in a heat controlled concentrated zinc ammonium chloride flux solution and air dry as a final prep before hot-dip galvanization.

Ensure that the surface preparation is no less than specified by the powder manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare all components to be coated in accordance with SSPC SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and/or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Remove all drainage spikes, high spots, protrusions or other surface defects using hand or power tools. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Remove grease, oils, moisture, scale, rust or any other foreign matter prior to powder coating to ensure ideal adhesion and coating performance. Prepare and coat the galvanized surface as soon as possible after the galvanization process.

# C. Powder Coating Application and Curing

Prepare galvanized finish for powder coating by brush blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP7. Ensure all threaded components of the structure are protected from damage during blasting process.

Use thermosetting powder resin that meets 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Apply powder coating electrostatically. Follow manufacturer's recommended preheating requirements. Ensure the topcoat finish is applied uniformly to all surfaces with a dry film thickness of between 3.0 to 5.0 mils. Cure the topcoat by heating the structure to manufacturer recommended temperatures at the duration required to ensure complete and uniform bond.

# **D.** Quality Control

Ensure the applicator provides all test reports and documentation and inspects all coated material as outlined in the *Standard Specifications*, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080. Ensure the quality control inspection is kept separate from the production functions.

# E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling

Store all powder coated material inside or as directed by the Engineer.

Protect the product from incurring damage during all shipping, handling, and storing activities. Do not store the product directly on the ground or in areas where water may pool; the Engineer determines the effectiveness of all storage, shipping and handling methods.

# F. Repair of Powder Coated Material

Repair all damage to the coating by the original method of application as outlined in the coating facility's repair procedure. Ensure all repair areas meet the original requirements for adhesion as stated in this Project Special Provision.

Photograph, document, and report all damages upon delivery to the project site prior to unloading. Provide documented damage notifications to the Engineer or to their authorized representative so the application firm can be notified. The Engineer has the authority to accept or reject the material as outlined in the *Standard Specifications*.

Submit to the Engineer a repair procedure for damaged coatings which occur during storage, transporting, handling and or installation. Utilize a liquid paint approved by the Department, compatible with the powder applied product. Ensure all repair areas demonstrate an adhesion rating of 400 psi in accordance with ASTM D-4541. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of the final finish.

#### 5.5.ACRYLIC PRIMER AND TOP COAT PAINT SYSTEM

#### A. Description

Follow NCDOT procedures for Powder Coating over Galvanizing. Provide an Acrylic Primer and top coat when a substitute for powder coating is necessary.

Provide supplemental coating for all mast arms with metal signal poles and all necessary hardware for the signalized intersection in accordance with the Structural Steel Shop Coatings

Program, NCDOT Standard specifications – sections 442 and 1080, as contained herein, and as shown on the plans. The Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program can be found at the following link: <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Structural%20Steel%20Shop%20">https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Structural%20Steel%20Shop%20</a> <a href="mailto:Coatings%20Program.pdf">Coatings%20Program.pdf</a>

Ensure all painting work for new structures, except field touch-up and bolt painting is performed in the shop.

# **Coatings Shop Approval**

Use only NCDOT approved shop coating facilities meeting the requirements outlined in the current edition of the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program. This program is available on the Materials and Tests website.

Provide shop certification in accordance with the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program (Shop facilities that are currently certified and in good standing with the American Institute Steel Construction (AISC) / Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) and/or the Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) Qualification Procedure Three (QP-3).

#### **B.** Surface Preparation

Ensure all surface preparation is not less than that specified by the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

Clean galvanized surfaces to be painted with a 2,500 psi pressure washer. Allow surfaces to dry completely before beginning surface preparation.

Ensure all components to be coated are prepared in accordance with SSPC SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning and or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Smooth high spots and rough edges, such as metal drip lines, of galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM D6386. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Perform abrasive sweep blasting in accordance with ASTM D6386. Refer to this section for a description of the abrasive blast material to be used. Use a material and technique capable of stripping action to remove corrosion products and to provide a rough surface profile while leaving base zinc layers intact.

Blow down all blasted surfaces with clean compressed air to provide a clean, dry surface.

Ensure all surfaces are free of visible zinc oxides or zinc hydroxides.

#### C. Materials

Use an approved/qualified waterborne paint meeting the requirements of NCDOT Standard specification section 1080. Do not apply paint until each batch has been tested by the Department. Provide color as specified in the contract documents.

Ensure all paint used on this contract is produced by the same manufacturer.

# D. Painting

Apply paint in accordance with the requirements of the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program, Section 442 and Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified herein.

# System for Paint over Galvanize Acrylic Primer and Topcoats

Coat	Material	Mils Dry/Wet Film	Mils Dry/Wet Film
		Thickness	Thickness
		Minimum	Maximum
Primer	1080-9 White	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	1080-9 *	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	1080-9 *	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
Total		5.0 DFT	9.0 DFT

<sup>\*</sup>Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.

The time between blast and coating application shall be in accordance with ASTM D6386 time requirements. In no case shall the prepared surface extend beyond 8 hours.

Mask off and do not paint all data plates and faying surfaces prior to application.

Spray apply all coatings except for the stripe coat. Brush apply the stripe coat to all plate edges, welds, bolt holes and bolts prior to applying the finish coat.

## E. Curing

Follow manufacturer recommendations.

#### F. Inspection

Quality Control shall conduct the required quality control tests as outlined in the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program and report the minimum information required by the appropriate ASTM test methods. At a minimum, quality control forms shall be on company letterhead with logo that provides a daily inspection report form equivalent to the information required on the M&T-611 Form. The M&T-611 Form can be found in the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program. Dry Film Thickness (DFT) measurements shall be obtained on all coating layers, including the galvanized layer and shall incorporate the use of a Type 2 gauge as defined in SSPC PA-2.

Ensure all material is of a uniform appearance free of runs, drips, and sags.

#### G. Handling

Do not handle, ship, or erect coated members until paint is thoroughly dry.

Protect all shipping and handling either from the coating facility to project site and or storage site to area(s) to construction location from incurring damage to product. Wood blocks and nylon slings are recommended for securing, loading, hoisting or storing members.

## H. Repair of Damaged Coating

Repair damage occurring to the galvanized portion of the coating during shipment or installation in accordance with Articles 1076-7 and 1080-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair damage occurring to the painted portion of the coating during shipment or installation by applying 4.0-7.0 wet mils of topcoat with a brush or roller and feather or taper this to be level with the surrounding areas.

#### **5.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of strain poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of single mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of dual mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of signal pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of pushbutton posts with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

#### Payment will be made under:

Protective Coating for Strain Pole ( )	Each
Protective Coating for Single Mast Arm Pole (	)Each
Protective Coating for Dual Mast Arm Pole (	 Each
Protective Coating for Signal Pedestal (	)
Protective Coating for Pushbutton Post (	)Each
troteen te couning for rushoutton rost (	_ <i>j</i>

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS

(SEE NEXT PAGE)

# H. Project Commitments (as of 11/04/21, changes from MCDC in red italics)

Swain County Bryson City Intersections R-5843 47085 n/a.

<u>Division 14 Construction responsible</u> - Project will comply with *Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* 

<u>Division 14 Construction responsible</u> – Tree clearing will be completed from October 15 to April 15 1, if possible, to preclude the chance of impacting roosting bats.

# LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

				Sneet	0I
Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
1,4424	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Address	WBE				
	1				
Name	MBE				
	MIDE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MDE				
	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
	MBE				
Address	WBE				

<sup>\*</sup> The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

# LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

				Sheet	of
Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
Tune	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
1 (11111)	MBE				
Address	WBE				
ridaress	,,, DE				
Name					
rante	MBE				
Address	WBE				
ridiess	"BE				
				I	
			** Dollar Volume of	MBE Subcontra	ector \$
			MBE Percentage of To	otal Contract Bio	d Price%
** Dollar Volume of WRF Subcontractor \$					

*The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the
MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in
the contract.

WBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price \_\_\_\_\_\_%

<sup>\*\*</sup> Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price.

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

# STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH, NC

# **BID BOND**

Contract Number:	DN00709	County:	Swain		
and SURETY above named, of five (5) percent of the total	are held and firmly bound unto tal amount bid by the Principal for	he Department of Tran r the project stated abo	ACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) asportation in the full and just sum ve, for the payment of which sum d successors, jointly and severally,		
NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids, or within such other time period as may be provided in the proposal, and if the Board of Transportation shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after written notice of award is received by him, provide bonds with good and sufficient surety, as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor, material, and equipment for the prosecution of the work. In the event the Principal requests permission to withdraw his bid due to mistake in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-3 of the <i>Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures</i> , the conditions and obligations of this Bid Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Department of Transportation makes a final determination to either allow the bid to be withdrawn or to proceed with award of the contract. In the event a determination is made to award the contract, the Principal shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to comply with the requirements set forth above. In the event the Principal withdraws its bid after bids are opened except as provided in Article 103-3, or after award of the contract has been made fails to execute such additional documents as may be required and to provide the required bonds within the time period specified above, then the amount of the bid bond shall be immediately paid to the Department of Transportation as liquidated damages.					
IN TESTIMONY WHEREC	OF, the Principal and Surety have	caused these presents	to be duly signed and sealed.		
This the day of	, 20				
	_		Surety		
	Ву _	Ganaral Agant o	or Attorney-in-Fact Signature		
		General Agent o	n Audiney-in-ract Signature		
Seal o	of Surety _				
		Print or	type Signer's Name		

# **CORPORATION**

	Full name of Corporation	1
	Address as prequalified	
	D.,	
	By Signature of Provide	ent, Vice President, Assistant Vice President
	Signature of Fresh	Select appropriate title
		Print or type Signer's name
	A CC C	
	Affix Corporate Seal	
Attest		
	Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary  Select appropriate title	
	2	
		<u> </u>
	Print or type Signer's name	

# LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

Name of Contractor

Full name of Firm

Address as prequalified

Signature of Member/
Manager/Authorized Agent

Individually

Print or type Signer's name

# INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

Name of Contractor	
	Individual Name
Trading and doing business as	
	Full name of Firm
	Address as prequalified
Signature of Contractor	
	Individually
	Print or type Signer's name
Signature of Witness	
Print or type Signer's name	

# INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

Name of Contractor	
	Print or type Individual Name
	Address as prequalified
Signature of Contractor	
	Individually
	Print or type Signer's name
Signature of Witness	
Print or type Signer's name	

# **PARTNERSHIP**

	Full name of Partnership	
	Address as prequalified	
	D	
	Ву	Signature of Partner
		2.5
		Print or type Signer's name
Signature of Witness		
Signature of witness		
Print or type Signer's name		

# BID BOND JOINT VENTURE (2 or 3)

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTORS (Principal)

Instructions to Bidders: **2 Joint Ventures**, Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3), (4) and execute. Line (1), print or type the name of Joint Venture. On line (2), print or type the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner required by Article 102-8 of the *Specifications*. On Line (3), print or type the name of second joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. On Line (4), print or type the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. This form of execution must be strictly followed.

	_	
Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name	-	Print or type Signer's name
	and	
Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name	-	Print or type Signer's name
	and	
Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name	-	Print or type Signer's name

# ADDENDUM(S)

ADDENDUM #1	
I,(SIGNATURE)	representing
Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #1.	
ADDENDUM #2	
I,(SIGNATURE)	representing
Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #2.	
ADDENDUM #3	
I,(SIGNATURE)	representing
Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #3.	

#### **EXECUTION OF BID**

# NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### **CORPORATION**

The prequalified bidder being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bona fide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

*N.C.G.S.* §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

# SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

	Full name of	of Corporation	n
	Address as	s Prequalifie	1
Attest		By	
	Secretary/Assistant Secretary		President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
	(Select appropriate title)		(Select appropriate title)
	Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

# NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION PARTNERSHIP

The prequalified bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

*N.C.G.S.* § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

	Full Name of Partnership
	Address as
	Prequalified
Signature of Witness	Signature of Partner
Print or Type Signer's Name	Print or Type Signer's Name

# NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The prequalified bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

F	ull Name of Firm
Add	dress as Prequalified
Signature of Witness	Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent (Select appropriate Title)
Print or Type Signer's Name	Print or Type Signer's Name

#### NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

## **JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)**

The prequalified bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

I	Name of Joint Venture	
	Name of Contractor	
Addres	ss as Prequalified	
	BY	
Signature of Witness or Attest		Signature of Contractor
Print or Type Signer's Name		Print or Type Signer's Name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	AND	
1	Name of Contractor	
Addres	ss as Prequalified	
	BY	
Signature of Witness or Attest		Signature of Contractor
Print or Type Signer's Name		Print or Type Signer's Name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	AND	
Ī	Name of Contractor	
Addres	ss as Prequalified	
	BY	
Signature of Witness or Attest		Signature of Contractor
Print or Type Signer's Name		Print or Type Signer's Name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal		

# NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The prequalified bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

# SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Name of Prequalified Bidder	Individual Name		
Trading and Doing Business As	Full name of Firm		
Addr	ress as Prequalified		
Signature of Witness	Signature of Prequalified Bidder, Individual		
Print or Type Signer's Name	Print or Type Signer's Name		

# NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The prequalified bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

*N.C.G.S.* § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

### SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Name of Prequalified Bidder	
	Print or Type Name
Addr	ess as Prequalified
	C:
	Signature of Prequalified Bidder, Individually
	Print or type Signer's Name
Signature of Witness	
Print or type Signer's name	
Time of type Signer's name	

# DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

#### Conditions for certification:

- 1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
- 3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
- 4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

#### DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.
---

Page 1 of 9

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm

County: Swain

Line Item Number

Sec Description Quantity Unit Cost Amount #

#	Tem Number	#	Безоприон			Amount
		ı	ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0000915000-N	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM FIXED STEEL BOLLARD	10 EA		
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	10 CY		
0006	0194000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	950 CY		
0007	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	1,300 SY		
0008	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	80 TON		
0009	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	230 SY		
0010	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	84 LF		
0011	0335400000-Е	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	24 LF		
0012	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	276 LF		
0013	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	180 LF		
0014	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	88 LF		
0015	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	12 LF		
0016	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (15", 0.064") 0.064	2 EA		
0017	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	120 LF		
0018	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	250 CY		

Page 2 of 9

County: Swain

Sec Description Line Item Number Quantity **Unit Cost** Amount CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA-0019 1099700000-E 250 TION TON 0020 1220000000-E 545 INCIDENTAL STONE BASE 50 TON 0021 1297000000-E MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, \*\*\*" 607 1,150 DEPTH SY (1-1/2")MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, \*\*\*" 0022 1297000000-E 607 3,020 **DEPTH** SY (3")0023 1330000000-E 607 INCIDENTAL MILLING 635 SY 0024 1491000000-E 610 ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE 815 B25.0C TON 0025 1503000000-E 610 ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE 265 COURSE, TYPE I19.0C TON 0026 1523000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, 610 850 TYPE S9.5C TON 0027 1575000000-E 620 ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX 85 TON 20 0028 1693000000-E 654 ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR TON 0029 1891000000-E GENERIC PAVING ITEM 51 **BRICK SIDEWALK PAVERS** SY 0030 2000000000-N 806 RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS 35 EΑ 0031 2021000000-N 7 SP GENERIC GRADING ITEM REMOVE AND RESET EXISTING WHEE EΑ L STOP 0032 2022000000-E 815 SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION 180  $\mathsf{CY}$ GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE 0033 2026000000-E 815 800 **DRAINS** SY 0034 2036000000-E 815 SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE 135 CY 0035 2044000000-E 815 6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE 800 LF

Page 3 of 9

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm

County: Swain

Sec Description Line Item Number Quantity **Unit Cost Amount** 0036 2070000000-N 815 SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET 2 EΑ 0037 2077000000-E 815 6" OUTLET PIPE 12 LF 840 MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES 0038 2286000000-N 28 EΑ 840 MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES 0039 2308000000-E 1 LF FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 0040 2363000000-N 840 1 840.\*\*\*\* EΑ (840.54)0041 2364000000-N 840 FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16 EΑ 0042 2364200000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 2 840.20 EΑ 840 FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 0043 2366000000-N 1 840.24 EΑ 0044 2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 2 840.03, TYPE \*\* EΑ (E) FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 0045 2374000000-N 8 840.03, TYPE \*\* EΑ (F) 0046 2374000000-N 840 FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 7 840.03, TYPE \*\* EΑ (G) 0047 2535000000-E \*\*"X \*\*" CONCRETE CURB 846 350 (8", 18") LF 0048 2542000000-E 846 1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER 280 LF 0049 2549000000-E 846 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER 1,870 LF 0050 2591000000-E 848 4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK 880 SY 0051 2605000000-N 848 CONCRETE CURB RAMPS 19 EΑ 0052 2612000000-E 848 6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY 290 SY

Page 4 of 9

County: Swain

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0053	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	13 SY		
0054	2800000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS	6 EA		
0055	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	1 EA		
0056	2830000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES	5 EA		
0057	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	15 EA		
0058	2920000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO CATCH BASIN	2 EA		
0059	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	8 TON		
0060	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	16 SY		
0061	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	88 SF		
0062	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	450 LF		
0063	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	15 EA		
0064	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE  **** (GROUND MOUNTED)  (E)	25 EA		
0065	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	10 EA		
0066	4192000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, U-CHANNEL	14 EA		
0067	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM REMOVE AND RESET EXISTING SIGN -L- 12+85 (LT)	1 EA		
0068	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM REMOVE AND RESET EXISTING SIGN -Y1- 12+25 (RT)	1 EA		
0069	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM REMOVE AND RESET EXISTING SIGN -Y5- 11+94 (RT)	1 EA		

Page 5 of 9

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm

County: Swain

Sec Description Line Item Number Quantity **Unit Cost** Amount 0070 4400000000-E 1110 WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) 231 SF 0071 4405000000-E 1110 WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE) 96 SF 1110 WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE 0072 4410000000-E 60 MOUNTED) SF 0073 4430000000-N 1130 DRUMS 150 EΑ 0074 4435000000-N 1135 CONES 42 EΑ 0075 4445000000-E 1145 BARRICADES (TYPE III) 96 LF 0076 4455000000-N 1150 FLAGGER 236 DAY 0077 4516000000-N 1180 SKINNY DRUM 25 EΑ 0078 4695000000-E 1205 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING 650 LINES (8", 90 MILS) LF 1205 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING 0079 4720000000-E 10 CHARACTER (90 MILS) EΑ 0080 4725000000-E 1205 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING 3 SYMBOL (90 MILS) EΑ 0081 4810000000-E 1205 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES 2,820 (4") LF 0082 4820000000-E 1205 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES 660 (8") LF 1205 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES 0083 4830000000-E 50 (16") LF 0084 4835000000-E 1205 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES 600 (24")LF 0085 4840000000-N 1205 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARAC-4 EΑ 0086 4845000000-N 1205 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL 3 EΑ

Page 6 of 9

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm

County: Swain

Sec Description Line Item Number Quantity **Unit Cost** Amount # 0087 4890000000-E SP GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM 3,208 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LF LINES (4", 50 MILS) GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM 0088 4891000000-E 1205 150 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LF LINES (16", 90 MILS) 1205 GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM 0089 4891000000-E 300 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LF LINES (24", 90 MILS) 0090 4893000000-E SP GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM 2,590 DECORATIVE CROSSWALK SF 0091 5325800000-E 1510 8" WATER LINE 444 LF 0092 5329000000-E 1510 DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE 1,990 **FITTINGS** LB 0093 5540000000-E 1515 6" VALVE 2 EΑ 0094 5546000000-E 1515 8" VALVE 2 EΑ 0095 5648000000-N 1515 RELOCATE WATER METER 5 EΑ 0096 5649000000-N 1515 RECONNECT WATER METER 1 EΑ 0097 5672000000-N 1515 RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT 2 EΑ 0098 5673000000-E 1515 FIRE HYDRANT LEG 28 LF 0099 5686500000-E 1515 WATER SERVICE LINE 66 LF 0100 5691300000-E 1520 8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER 381 LF 0101 5768000000-N 1520 SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT 3 EΑ 0102 5768500000-E 138 1520 SEWER SERVICE LINE LF 0103 5775000000-E 1525 4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE 3 EΑ 0104 5776000000-E 1525 5' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE 5 EΑ

Page 7 of 9

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm

County: Swain

Sec Description Line Item Number Quantity **Unit Cost** Amount 0105 5801000000-E 1530 ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE 475 LF 0106 5815000000-N 1 1530 REMOVE WATER METER EΑ 0107 5816000000-N 1530 ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE 1 EΑ 0108 5912000000-N GENERIC UTILITY ITEM Lump Sum L.S. SSMH-01 TEMPORARY BYPASS SEWER PUMPING OPERATION 0109 5912000000-N GENERIC UTILITY ITEM Lump Sum L.S. TEMPORARY BYPASS SEWER PUMPING **OPERATIONS** 0110 6000000000-E 1605 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE 1,680 LF 1610 STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, 0111 6009000000-E 10 CLASS B TON 0112 6012000000-E 1610 SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE 80 TON 0113 6015000000-E 1615 TEMPORARY MULCHING 1 **ACR** 0114 6018000000-E 1620 SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING 50 LB 0115 6021000000-E 1620 FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-0.25 ING TON 0116 6042000000-E 1632 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH 770 LF 0117 6084000000-E 1660 SEEDING & MULCHING 0.7 **ACR** 0118 6087000000-E 1660 MOWING 0.5 ACR 0119 6090000000-E 1661 SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING 50 LB 1661 FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING 0120 6093000000-E 0.25 TON 1662 SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING 0121 6096000000-E 20 LB 0122 6102000000-E 1664 SODDING 133 SY 0123 6108000000-E 1665 FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING 0.25 TON

Page 8 of 9

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm

County: Swain

Sec Description Line Item Number Quantity **Unit Cost** Amount 0124 6117000000-N SP RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL 5 EΑ 2 0125 6117500000-N SP CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE EΑ 0126 7048500000-E 1705 PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 8 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN) EΑ 0127 7060000000-E 1705 SIGNAL CABLE 2,400 LF 1705 VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1 0128 7108000000-E 8 SECTION) EΑ 1705 VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 0129 7120000000-E 11 SECTION) EΑ 1715 PAVED TRENCHING (\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*) 0130 7288000000-E 40 (2, 2")LF 1715 DIRECTIONAL DRILL (\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*) 0131 7301000000-E 330 (2, 2")LF 0132 7324000000-N 1716 JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE) 9 0133 7444000000-E 1725 INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT 475 LF 0134 7456000000-E 1726 LEAD-IN CABLE (\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*) 1,260 (14-2)LF 0135 7575142200-N NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE SP 1 EΑ METAL POLE WITH SINGLE MAST 0136 7588000000-N 1 ARM EΑ 0137 7613000000-N SP SOIL TEST 1 EΑ 0138 7614100000-E SP DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION 6 CY 0139 7631000000-N MAST ARM WITH METAL POLE DE-1 SIGN EΑ 0140 7636000000-N 1745 SIGN FOR SIGNALS 11 EΑ 0141 7642100000-N 1743 TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION 1 EΑ

Nov 22, 2021 3:03 pm County: Swain

# ITEMIZED PROPOSAL FOR CONTRACT NO. DN00709

Page 9 of 9

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amoun
0142	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND-	6		
			ATION	EA		
0143	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	1		
				EA		
0144	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE	1		
			2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	EA		
0145	7780000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	4		
				EA		
0146	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	1		
				EA		
0147	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM	1		
			POWDER COAT FOR METAL POLE SINGLE MAST ARM	EA		
0148	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM POWDER COAT FOR PEDESTAL	6 EA		
				LA		
0149	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM	1		
			POWDER COAT FOR PUSH BUTTON PO ST	EA		

1503/Nov22/Q40118.95/D621718157200/E149

**Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project:** 

# **Execution of Contract**

Contract No: DN00709	
County: Swain	
ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT	
Proposals Engineer	
Date	
EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS APPROVED AS TO FORM:	
Division Engineer	
Date	

Signature Sheet (Bid) - ACCEPTANCE SHEET